

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

(Mark one)  
 QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2021

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934  
For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission File Number: 001-38701

**SI-BONE, INC.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

Delaware  
(State or Other Jurisdiction of  
Incorporation or Organization)

471 El Camino Real, Suite 101, Santa Clara, California  
(Address of principal executive offices)

26-2216351  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

95050  
(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: (408) 207-0700

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

<u>Title of each class</u>	<u>Trading Symbol(s)</u>	<u>Name of each exchange on which registered</u>
Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share	SIBN	The Nasdaq Global Market

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (\$232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Emerging growth company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

The number of shares outstanding of the registrant's Common Stock was 33,489,778 as of October 31, 2021.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

		<u>Page</u>
	<b>PART I-FINANCIAL INFORMATION</b>	
<a href="#">Item 1.</a>	<a href="#">Financial Statements</a>	4
	<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets (Unaudited)</a>	4
	<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss (Unaudited)</a>	5
	<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity (Unaudited)</a>	6
	<a href="#">Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (Unaudited)</a>	8
	<a href="#">Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)</a>	9
<a href="#">Item 2.</a>	<a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	21
<a href="#">Item 3.</a>	<a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</a>	33
<a href="#">Item 4.</a>	<a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a>	33
	<b>PART II-OTHER INFORMATION</b>	
<a href="#">Item 1.</a>	<a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>	34
<a href="#">Item 1A.</a>	<a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	35
<a href="#">Item 2.</a>	<a href="#">Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</a>	67
<a href="#">Item 3.</a>	<a href="#">Defaults Upon Senior Securities</a>	67
<a href="#">Item 4.</a>	<a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a>	67
<a href="#">Item 5.</a>	<a href="#">Other Information</a>	67
<a href="#">Item 6.</a>	<a href="#">Exhibits</a>	68
<a href="#">SIGNATURES</a>		69

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q contains forward-looking statements. All statements other than statements of historical facts contained in this Quarterly Report, including statements regarding our future results of operations and financial position, business strategy, prospective products and product candidates, sales force expansion, surgeon adoption, reimbursement determinations, clinical trial results, and U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") approvals, are forward-looking statements.

These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other important factors that may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements.

In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terms such as "may," "will," "should," "expect," "plan," "anticipate," "could," "intend," "target," "project," "contemplate," "believe," "estimate," "predict," "potential" or "continue" or the negative of these terms or other similar expressions, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. These forward-looking statements speak only as of the date of this Quarterly Report and are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions, including those described under the sections in this Quarterly Report entitled "Risk Factors" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about the following:

- the impact the COVID-19 pandemic and governmental actions taken to combat the COVID-19 pandemic will have on us, including our operations, financial results, liquidity and capital resources, the existence and duration of state and local orders temporarily prohibiting elective procedures including procedures using our products, the ability and desire of patients and physicians to undergo and perform such procedures, the duration and any potential resurgence of the COVID-19 pandemic, and whether the COVID-19 pandemic will recur in the future;
- our ability to maintain a healthy workforce in light of the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic;
- our ability to source products and materials included in our surgical systems at prices and on the basis of lead times required to grow and sustain our business;
- our expectation that a significant portion of our revenues will be derived from sales of the iFuse Implant System, or iFuse;
- our ability to develop additional revenue opportunities, including new indications for use and new devices;
- our ability to retain and grow our sales team based on the demand for our products;
- our ability to identify, train, and retain surgeons to perform procedures using our products;
- our ability to obtain and maintain favorable coverage and reimbursement determinations from third-party payors;
- our estimates of our market opportunity;
- our expectations regarding the scope of protection from intellectual property rights covering our products;
- developments or disputes concerning our intellectual property or other proprietary rights;
- timing of and results from clinical and other trials;
- marketing clearances and authorization from the FDA and regulators in other jurisdictions;
- timing of regulatory filings and feedback;
- competition in the markets we serve;
- our expectations of the reliability and performance of our products;
- our expectations of the benefits to patients, providers, and payors of our products;
- our reliance on a limited number of suppliers, including sole source suppliers, which may impact the availability of instruments and materials;
- our ability to sustain or increase demand for our products;
- our estimates regarding our costs and risks associated with our international operations and expansion;

- our expectations regarding our ability to retain and recruit key personnel;
- our expectations regarding acquisitions and strategic operations;
- our ability to fund our working capital requirements;
- our compliance with, and the cost of, federal, state, and foreign regulatory requirements;
- the factors that may impact our financial results; and
- anticipated trends and challenges in our business and the markets in which we operate.

Forward-looking statements are based on management's current expectations, estimates, forecasts, and projections about our business and the industry in which we operate, and management's beliefs and assumptions are not guarantees of future performance or development and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties, and other factors that are in some cases beyond our control. As a result, any or all of our forward-looking statements in this report may turn out to be inaccurate. Furthermore, if the forward-looking statements prove to be inaccurate, the inaccuracy may be material. In light of the significant uncertainties in these forward-looking statements, you should not regard these statements as a representation or warranty by us or any other person that we will achieve our objectives and plans in any specified time frame, or at all. Factors that may cause actual results to differ materially from current expectations include, among other things, those listed under "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this report. These statements, like all statements in this report, speak only as of their date. We caution investors that our business and financial performance are subject to substantial risks and uncertainties. Except as required by law, we assume no obligation to update or revise these forward-looking statements for any reason, even if new information becomes available in the future, except as may be required by law.

In addition, statements that "we believe" and similar statements reflect our beliefs and opinions on the relevant subject. These statements are based upon information available to us as of the date of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and while we believe such information forms a reasonable basis for such statements, such information may be limited or incomplete, and our statements should not be read to indicate that we have conducted an exhaustive inquiry into, or review of, all potentially available relevant information. These statements are inherently uncertain and investors are cautioned not to unduly rely upon these statements.

## PART I-FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## Item 1. Financial Statements

**SI-BONE, INC.**  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)  
(Unaudited)

	September 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 59,863	\$ 53,581
Short-term investments	100,988	142,851
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$264 and \$263, respectively	12,617	13,611
Inventory	10,246	5,633
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	1,934	2,565
Total current assets	185,648	218,241
Property and equipment, net	7,913	4,527
Other non-current assets	405	374
<b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>	<b>\$ 193,966</b>	<b>\$ 223,142</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 4,139	\$ 3,271
Accrued liabilities and other	10,425	10,199
Total current liabilities	14,564	13,470
Long-term borrowings	34,922	39,455
Other long-term liabilities	862	854
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES</b>	<b>50,348</b>	<b>53,779</b>
Commitments and contingencies (Note 6)		
<b>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 5,000,000 shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding	—	—
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 100,000,000 shares authorized; 33,450,995 and 32,583,220 shares issued and outstanding, respectively	3	3
Additional paid-in capital	424,561	408,113
Accumulated other comprehensive income	426	524
Accumulated deficit	(281,372)	(239,277)
<b>TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>	<b>143,618</b>	<b>169,363</b>
<b>TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>	<b>\$ 193,966</b>	<b>\$ 223,142</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

SI-BONE, INC.  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS**  
(In thousands, except share and per share amounts)  
(Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2021	2020	2021	2020
Revenue	\$ 22,286	\$ 20,373	\$ 64,922	\$ 51,243
Cost of goods sold	2,478	2,578	7,053	6,627
Gross profit	19,808	17,795	57,869	44,616
Operating expenses:				
Sales and marketing	23,525	18,772	67,531	53,808
Research and development	3,288	2,778	9,392	7,033
General and administrative	6,194	4,920	18,685	14,471
Total operating expenses	33,007	26,470	95,608	75,312
Loss from operations	(13,199)	(8,675)	(37,739)	(30,696)
Interest and other income (expense), net:				
Interest income	44	192	151	1,019
Interest expense	(2,658)	(1,102)	(4,797)	(5,016)
Other income (expense), net	(59)	111	290	(25)
Net loss	\$ (15,872)	\$ (9,474)	\$ (42,095)	\$ (34,718)
Other comprehensive income (loss):				
Changes in foreign currency translation	(23)	(33)	(103)	(23)
Unrealized gain (loss) on marketable securities	(11)	(147)	5	(11)
Comprehensive loss	\$ (15,906)	\$ (9,654)	\$ (42,193)	\$ (34,752)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.48)	\$ (0.33)	\$ (1.28)	\$ (1.23)
Weighted-average number of common shares used to compute basic and diluted net loss per share	33,340,093	28,713,418	33,005,904	28,155,561

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

SI-BONE, INC.  
**CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
(In thousands, except share amounts)  
(Unaudited)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount				
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2020</b>	32,583,220	\$ 3	\$ 408,113	\$ 524	\$ (239,277)	\$ 169,363
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options, net of shares withheld	93,975	—	601	—	—	601
Issuance of common stock upon vesting of restricted stock units	131,339	—	—	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation	—	—	4,030	—	—	4,030
Vesting of early exercised stock options	—	—	9	—	—	9
Foreign currency translation	—	—	—	(115)	—	(115)
Net unrealized gain on marketable securities	—	—	—	21	—	21
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(12,242)	(12,242)
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2021</b>	32,808,534	3	412,753	430	(251,519)	161,667
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options, net of shares withheld	140,917	—	650	—	—	650
Issuance of common stock related to employee stock purchase plan	104,861	—	1,566	—	—	1,566
Issuance of common stock upon vesting of restricted stock units	181,958	—	—	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation	—	—	4,257	—	—	4,257
Vesting of early exercised stock options	—	—	9	—	—	9
Foreign currency translation	—	—	—	35	—	35
Net unrealized loss on marketable securities	—	—	—	(5)	—	(5)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(13,981)	(13,981)
<b>Balance as of June 30, 2021</b>	33,236,270	3	419,235	460	(265,500)	154,198
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options, net of shares withheld	82,109	—	1,076	—	—	1,076
Issuance of common stock upon vesting of restricted stock units	132,616	—	—	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation	—	—	4,241	—	—	4,241
Vesting of early exercised stock options	—	—	9	—	—	9
Foreign currency translation	—	—	—	(23)	—	(23)
Unrealized gain of marketable securities	—	—	—	(11)	—	(11)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(15,872)	(15,872)
<b>Balance as of September 30, 2021</b>	33,450,995	\$ 3	\$ 424,561	\$ 426	\$ (281,372)	\$ 143,618

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount				
<b>Balance as of December 31, 2019</b>	25,163,803	3	258,121	464	(195,580)	63,008
Issuance of common stock from public offering, net of underwriting discounts, commissions and offering costs	3,135,053	—	62,978	—	—	62,978
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options, net of shares withheld	43,334	—	174	—	—	174
Issuance of common stock upon vesting of restricted stock units	63,938	—	—	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation	—	—	2,622	—	—	2,622
Vesting of early exercised stock options	—	—	27	—	—	27
Foreign currency translation	—	—	—	12	—	12
Net unrealized gain on marketable securities	—	—	—	221	—	221
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(12,772)	(12,772)
<b>Balance as of March 31, 2020</b>	28,406,128	3	323,922	697	(208,352)	116,270
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options, net of shares withheld	46,608	—	185	—	—	185
Issuance of common stock related to employee stock purchase plan	74,685	—	991	—	—	991
Issuance of common stock upon vesting of restricted stock units	85,030	—	—	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation	—	—	2,955	—	—	2,955
Vesting of early exercised stock options	—	—	26	—	—	26
Foreign currency translation	—	—	—	(2)	—	(2)
Net unrealized loss on marketable securities	—	—	—	(85)	—	(85)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(12,472)	(12,472)
<b>Balance as of June 30, 2020</b>	28,612,451	3	328,079	610	(220,824)	107,868
Issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options, net of shares withheld	137,392	—	628	—	—	628
Issuance of common stock upon vesting of restricted stock units	88,734	—	—	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation	—	—	3,180	—	—	3,180
Vesting of early exercised stock options	—	—	9	—	—	9
Foreign currency translation	—	—	—	(33)	—	(33)
Net unrealized loss on marketable securities	—	—	—	(147)	—	(147)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(9,474)	(9,474)
<b>Balance as of September 30, 2020</b>	28,838,577	\$ 3	\$ 331,896	\$ 430	\$ (230,298)	\$ 102,031

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

SI-BONE, INC.  
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS  
(In thousands)  
(Unaudited)

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2021	2020
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>		
Net loss	\$ (42,095)	\$ (34,718)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Stock-based compensation	12,528	8,757
Depreciation and amortization	1,436	786
Bad debt expense	—	235
Accretion (amortization) of discount on marketable securities	1,056	(16)
Realized gain on marketable securities	—	(43)
Amortization of debt issuance costs	234	204
Loss on extinguishment of debt	1,848	1,534
Loss on sale and disposal of property and equipment	304	248
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	1,060	63
Inventory	(4,545)	337
Prepaid expenses and other assets	610	1,489
Accounts payable	425	416
Accrued liabilities and other	320	(2,072)
Net cash used in operating activities	(26,819)	(22,780)
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>		
Maturities of marketable securities	107,494	63,200
Sales of marketable securities	—	12,592
Purchases of marketable securities	(66,678)	(69,145)
Purchases of property and equipment	(4,614)	(1,744)
Net cash provided by investing activities	36,202	4,903
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>		
Proceeds from follow-on public offering, net of underwriting discounts, commissions and offering costs	—	62,978
Proceeds from debt financing	35,000	45,297
Repayments of debt financing	(41,000)	(45,297)
Payments of debt issuance costs	(111)	(750)
Payments of prepayment penalty and lender fees	(508)	(843)
Proceeds from issuance of common stock under employee stock purchase plan	1,566	991
Proceeds from the exercise of stock options	2,327	987
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(2,726)	63,363
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(375)	75
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	6,282	45,561
<b>Cash and cash equivalents at</b>		
Beginning of period	53,581	10,435
End of period	<u>\$ 59,863</u>	<u>\$ 55,996</u>
<b>Supplemental disclosure of non-cash information</b>		
Vesting of early exercised stock options	\$ 27	\$ 62
Unpaid purchases of property and equipment	474	256

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

## 1. The Company and Nature of Business

SI-BONE, Inc. (the "Company") was incorporated in the state of Delaware on March 18, 2008 and is headquartered in Santa Clara, California. The Company is a medical device company that has pioneered a proprietary minimally invasive surgical implant system to fuse the sacroiliac joint for treatment of the most common types of sacroiliac joint disorders that cause lower back pain. The Company introduced its primary product, the iFuse Implant System, or iFuse, in 2009 in the U.S., in 2010 in certain countries in the European Union, and in 2015 in certain countries in the rest of the world.

In the first quarter of 2020, the Company received \$63.0 million of net proceeds from its first follow-on public offering of 4,300,000 shares of the Company's common stock, of which 2,490,053 shares were offered and sold by the Company, and the exercise of underwriter's option to purchase from the Company an additional 645,000 shares of the Company's common stock, at a public offering price of \$21.50 per share. The total public offering costs incurred in connection with the follow-on offering were allocated based on the gross proceeds received by the Company and the other selling shareholders on a pro-rated basis. Public offering cost of \$0.4 million allocated to selling of shares by the Company was charged against the gross proceeds received from the follow-on offering. Public offering costs of \$0.2 million allocated to selling of shares by the selling shareholders was recognized as transaction costs within general and administrative expenses on the consolidated statements of operations in the year ended December 31, 2020.

In October 2020, the Company received \$71.6 million of net proceeds from its second follow-on public offering of shares of the Company's common stock, of which 3,000,000 shares were offered and sold by the Company, and the exercise of underwriter's option to purchase from the Company an additional 478,507 shares of the Company's common stock, at a public offering price of \$22.00 per share. In addition to the shares sold by the Company in this second follow-on offering, the selling stockholder sold 190,053 shares of the Company's common stock previously held by the selling stockholder at a price to the public of \$22.00 per share. The Company did not receive any proceeds from the sale by the selling stockholder.

### *Risks and Uncertainties*

The Company is subject to continuing risk and uncertainties as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic, and is closely monitoring the impact of the pandemic on all aspects of its business, including the impacts on its customers, patients that would benefit from procedures involving the Company's products, employees, suppliers, vendors, business partners and distribution channels. Economies worldwide continue to be negatively impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic, in particular with recurrent outbreaks and mutations of the virus, despite advances in vaccines, and the Company anticipates these disruptions will continue. While the Company has not experienced material disruptions to its supply chain to date, certain of its third-party suppliers have faced delays, product shortages and rising costs resulting from disruptions in the global supply chain, primarily related to the instruments. As a result, the Company is continuing to work closely with its manufacturing partners and suppliers, as well as determining alternative sourcing strategies to enable the Company to source key components and maintain appropriate inventory levels to meet customer demand. As such the Company's future results of operations and liquidity could be adversely impacted by a variety of factors related to the COVID-19 pandemic, including those discussed in the section entitled "Risk Factors" of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020. As of the date of issuance of these condensed consolidated financial statements, the extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic may materially impact the Company's financial condition, liquidity, or results of operations remains uncertain.

## 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

### *Basis of Presentation and Principles of Consolidation*

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") and applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") regarding interim financial reporting. As permitted under those rules, certain footnotes or other financial information that are normally required by U.S. GAAP have been condensed or omitted, and accordingly the balance sheet as of December 31, 2020 has been derived from the audited consolidated financial statements at that date but does not include all of the information required by GAAP for complete financial statements. These unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the Company's annual financial statements and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments that are necessary for a fair statement of the Company's consolidated financial information. The results of operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the year ending December 31, 2021 or for any other interim period or for any other future year.

The accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements and related notes thereto for the year ended December 31, 2020 contained in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 10, 2021.

**Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Estimates are based on historical experience, where applicable and other assumptions believed to be reasonable by the management. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Significant Accounting Policies**

The Company's significant accounting policies are disclosed in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020. There have been no material changes to these accounting policies.

**JOBS Act Accounting Election**

As an emerging growth company under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), the Company has been eligible to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. The Company has elected to take advantage of the extended transition period for adopting new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies. As a result, these condensed consolidated financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with the new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

On June 30, 2021, the Company's public float exceeded \$700 million and as such the Company will be deemed to be a large accelerated filer under Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act, commencing with the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the 2021 fiscal year. The Company will retain its current filer status until the end of 2021. As a large accelerated filer, the Company will no longer qualify as an emerging growth company nor be eligible to rely on the benefits afforded to emerging growth companies under the JOBS Act.

**Segments**

The Company manages and operates as one reportable segment. The Company derives substantially all of its revenue from sales to customers in the U.S. Revenue by geography is based on billing address of the customer. No single country outside the U.S. accounts for more than 10% of the total revenue during the periods presented. Long-lived assets held outside the U.S. are immaterial. The table below summarizes the Company's revenue by geography:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2021	2020	2021	2020
	(in thousands)			
United States	\$ 20,392	\$ 18,924	\$ 59,391	\$ 47,442
International	1,894	1,449	5,531	3,801
	\$ 22,286	\$ 20,373	\$ 64,922	\$ 51,243

**Recently Issued Accounting Standards Not Yet Effective**

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842), which requires that lessee’s recognize a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for all leases with lease terms greater than twelve months in the balance sheet. A lease liability is a lessee’s obligation to make lease payments arising from a lease, measured on a discounted basis; and a right-of-use asset is an asset that represents the lessee’s right to use, or control use of, a specified asset for the lease term for all leases (with the exception of short-term leases) at the adoption date. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-10 and ASU 2018-11, which provides clarification on the narrow aspects of the guidance and provide an additional transition method to adopt the new leases standard. The new transition method allows an entity to recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption. In March 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-01, which provides clarification on implementation issues associated with adopting ASU 2016-02. The new leases standard must be adopted using a modified retrospective transition method and allows for the application of the new guidance at the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented or at the adoption date. In November 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-10, which revised the mandatory effective dates of the new leases standard. Further, due to the impact of the COVID-19, in June 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-05 to further defer the effective date for one year for entities in the “all other” categories. For public companies, the new guidance became effective for fiscal years, and for interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018. For all other entities, the new guidance is now effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. Early adoption is still permitted for any interim or annual financial statements not yet issued. The Company expects to disclose the adoption of this standard for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this standard on its consolidated financial statements including the timing of its adoption. The Company anticipates electing several practical expedients that permit the Company not to reassess (1) whether a contract is or contains a lease, (2) the classification of existing leases, and (3) whether previously capitalized initial direct costs would qualify for capitalization under ASC 842. The Company expects that the adoption of this new standard will have a material impact on its balance sheet. The most significant impact would be the recognition of operating lease right-of-use assets and liability. The standard is not expected to have a material impact to the Company’s consolidated statements of income and cash flows.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments-Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments. FASB issued ASU 2019-05 in May 2019, ASU 2019-08 and ASU 2019-11 in November 2019 for codification improvements of Topic 326. The new standard revises the accounting requirements related to the measurement of credit losses and will require organizations to measure all expected credit losses for financial assets based on historical experience, current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts about collectability. Assets must be presented in the financial statements at the net amount expected to be collected. In November 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-10, which defers the effective date of ASU 2016-13 for public companies that are eligible to be smaller reporting companies and all other companies, to fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022, including interim periods within those fiscal years. In February 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-02, which provides guidance regarding methodologies, documentation, and internal controls related to expected credit losses. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this standard on its consolidated financial statements but does not expect the standard will have a material impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements. The Company expects to disclose the adoption of this standard for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021.

In May 2021, the FASB issued ASU 2021-04 “Earnings Per Share (Topic 260), Debt—Modifications and Extinguishments (Subtopic 470-50), Compensation— Stock Compensation (Topic 718), and Derivatives and Hedging—Contracts in Entity’s Own Equity (Subtopic 815- 40) Issuer’s Accounting for Certain Modifications or Exchanges of Freestanding Equity-Classified Written Call Options” which clarifies and reduces diversity in an issuer’s accounting for modifications or exchanges of freestanding equity-classified written call options that remain equity classified after modification or exchange. An entity should measure the effect of a modification or an exchange of a freestanding equity-classified written call option that remains equity classified after modification or exchange as follows: i) for a modification or an exchange that is a part of or directly related to a modification or an exchange of an existing debt instrument or line-of-credit or revolving-debt arrangements (hereinafter, referred to as a “debt” or “debt instrument”), as the difference between the fair value of the modified or exchanged written call option and the fair value of that written call option immediately before it is modified or exchanged; ii) for all other modifications or exchanges, as the excess, if any, of the fair value of the modified or exchanged written call option over the fair value of that written call option immediately before it is modified or exchanged. The amendments in this update are effective for all entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, including interim periods within those fiscal years. An entity should apply the amendments prospectively to modifications or exchanges occurring on or after the effective date of the amendments. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this update on its consolidated financial statements. While the Company does not expect the adoption of ASU 2021-04 to materially impact the Company’s consolidated financial statements and related disclosures because it does not currently anticipate modifications to its outstanding equity-classified written call options, the impact on the Company’s consolidated financial statements and disclosures will depend on the facts and circumstances of any specific future transactions.

### 3. Marketable Securities

All of the Company's marketable securities were available-for-sale and were classified based on their maturities. Marketable securities with remaining maturities at the date of purchase of three months or less are classified as cash equivalents. Short-term investments are securities that original maturity or remaining maturity is greater than three months and not more than twelve months. Long-term investments are securities for which the original maturity or remaining maturity is greater than twelve months.

The table below summarizes the marketable securities:

	September 30, 2021			
	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gains	Unrealized Losses	Aggregate Fair Value
	(in thousands)			
Money market funds	\$ 54,218	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 54,218
Cash equivalents	54,218	—	—	54,218
U.S. treasury securities	52,140	3	—	52,143
Corporate bonds	15,373	—	(3)	15,370
Commercial paper	33,475	—	—	33,475
Short-term investments	100,988	3	(3)	100,988
Total marketable securities	<u>\$ 155,206</u>	<u>\$ 3</u>	<u>\$ (3)</u>	<u>\$ 155,206</u>

	December 31, 2020			
	Amortized Cost	Unrealized Gains	Unrealized Losses	Aggregate Fair Value
	(in thousands)			
Money market funds	\$ 45,948	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 45,948
Commercial paper	1,400	—	—	1,400
Cash equivalents	47,348	—	—	47,348
U.S. treasury securities	74,779	4	(7)	74,776
Corporate bonds	8,940	4	(6)	8,938
Commercial paper	59,137	—	—	59,137
Short-term investments	142,856	8	(13)	142,851
Total marketable securities	<u>\$ 190,204</u>	<u>\$ 8</u>	<u>\$ (13)</u>	<u>\$ 190,199</u>

Unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale securities are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) on the condensed consolidated balance sheets. The Company evaluates its investments to assess whether those in unrealized loss positions are other-than-temporarily impaired. The Company considers impairments to be other-than-temporary if it is related to deterioration in credit risk or if it is likely the Company will sell the securities before the recovery of their cost basis. The Company did not identify any of its marketable securities as other-than-temporarily impaired as of September 30, 2021 or December 31, 2020.

**4. Fair Value Measurement**

Carrying amounts of certain of the Company's financial instruments, including cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, approximate fair value due to their relatively short maturities and market interest rates, if applicable. The carrying value of the Company's long-term debt also approximates fair value based on management's estimation that a current interest rate would not differ materially from the stated rate. There were no other financial assets or liabilities that required fair value hierarchy measurements and disclosures for the periods presented.

The table below summarizes the fair value of the Company's marketable securities measured at fair value on a recurring basis based on the three-tier fair value hierarchy:

	September 30, 2021			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
	(in thousands)			
<b>Marketable securities</b>				
Money market funds	\$ 54,218	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 54,218
U.S. treasury securities	52,143	—	—	52,143
Corporate bonds	—	15,370	—	15,370
Commercial paper	—	33,475	—	33,475
Total marketable securities	<u>\$ 106,361</u>	<u>\$ 48,845</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 155,206</u>
	December 31, 2020			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
	(in thousands)			
<b>Marketable securities</b>				
Money market funds	\$ 45,948	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 45,948
U.S. treasury securities	74,776	—	—	74,776
Corporate bonds	—	8,938	—	8,938
Commercial paper	—	60,537	—	60,537
Total marketable securities	<u>\$ 120,724</u>	<u>\$ 69,475</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 190,199</u>

**5. Balance Sheet Components**

***Inventory***

As of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, inventory consisted entirely of finished goods.

***Property and Equipment, net:***

	September 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
	(in thousands)	
Machinery and equipment	\$ 9,650	\$ 6,342
Construction in progress	2,906	1,692
Computer and office equipment	878	714
Leasehold improvements	503	503
Furniture and fixtures	310	233
	<u>14,247</u>	<u>9,484</u>
Less: Accumulated depreciation and amortization	<u>(6,334)</u>	<u>(4,957)</u>
	<u>\$ 7,913</u>	<u>\$ 4,527</u>

Construction in progress consists of cost of individual components of a custom instrument set used for surgical placement of the Company's products that have not yet been placed into service of \$2.8 million and construction costs related to the new lease in Santa Clara of \$0.1 million. Depreciation expense was \$0.6 million and \$0.3 million for the three months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively, and \$1.4 million and \$0.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

***Accrued Liabilities and Other:***

	September 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
	(in thousands)	
Accrued compensation and related expenses	\$ 8,501	\$ 9,175
Accrued professional services	719	511
Others	1,205	513
	<u>\$ 10,425</u>	<u>\$ 10,199</u>

**6. Commitments and Contingencies**

***Operating Leases***

The Company has a non-cancelable operating lease for an office building space, located in Santa Clara, California which expires in May 2025. The Company also has non-cancelable operating leases for its office building spaces in Gallarate, Italy and Knaresborough, United Kingdom, which expire in August 2027 and December 2025, respectively. Effective April 30, 2021, the Company terminated its office lease in Mannheim, Germany, and commenced a new lease that can be terminated at any time with six months written notice to the landlord. Further, the Company also leases vehicles under operating lease arrangements for certain of its personnel in Europe which expire at various times throughout 2021 to 2025. In August 2021, the Company signed a new lease for 19,534 square feet of research and development and warehouse space in Santa Clara, California. The term of the new lease will commence on November 1, 2021 and will terminate on October 31, 2026, with an option to renew for one additional three year term.

Rent expense is recorded over the lease terms on a straight-line basis. Rent expenses charged to operations under operating leases were \$0.3 million for the three months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, and \$0.9 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

The table below summarizes aggregate future minimum lease payments under all leases as of September 30, 2021:

<b>Year ending December 31,</b>	<b>(in thousands)</b>
Remainder of 2021	\$ 378
2022	1,641
2023	1,559
2024	1,510
2025	987
Thereafter	540
	<u>\$ 6,615</u>

**Purchase Commitments and Obligations**

The Company has certain purchase commitments related to its inventory management and training materials with certain suppliers wherein the Company is required to provide forecasts and purchase certain amounts included in such forecasts. The contractual obligations represent future cash commitments and liabilities under agreements with third parties and exclude orders for goods and services entered into in the normal course of business that are not enforceable or legally binding. These outstanding commitments amounted to \$1.3 million and \$0.3 million as of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively.

**Indemnification**

The Company enters into standard indemnification arrangements in the ordinary course of business. Pursuant to these arrangements, the Company indemnifies, holds harmless, and agrees to reimburse the indemnified parties for losses suffered or incurred by the indemnified party, in connection with any trade secret, copyright, patent or other intellectual property infringement claim by any third-party with respect to the Company's technology. The term of these indemnification agreements is generally perpetual. The maximum potential amount of future payments the Company could be required to make under these agreements is not determinable because it involves claims that may be made against the Company in the future, but have not yet been made.

The Company has entered into indemnification agreements with its directors and officers that may require the Company to indemnify its directors and officers against liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors or officers, other than liabilities arising from willful misconduct of the individual.

The Company has not incurred costs to defend lawsuits or settle claims related to these indemnification agreements. No liability associated with such indemnifications has been recorded to date.

**7. Borrowings**

**Term Loan**

The following table summarizes the outstanding borrowings from the term loan described below, as of the dates presented:

	<b>September 30, 2021</b>	<b>December 31, 2020</b>
	<b>(in thousands)</b>	
Principal outstanding and final fee	\$ 35,700	\$ 41,000
Less: Unamortized debt issuance costs	(107)	(661)
Unaccreted value of final fee	(671)	(884)
Outstanding debt, net of debt issuance costs and unaccreted value of final fee	<u>\$ 34,922</u>	<u>\$ 39,455</u>
Classified as:		
Long-term borrowings	<u>\$ 34,922</u>	<u>\$ 39,455</u>

In October 2017, the Company entered into a term loan with Biopharma Credit Investments IV Sub LP ("Pharmakon") in for total loan proceeds of \$40.0 million (the "Pharmakon Term Loan"). The Pharmakon Term Loan included an interest-only period for 35 months through September 2020 and then equal quarterly principal payments plus interest through December 2022. The

Pharmakon Term Loan carried a fixed interest rate of 11.5% and allowed for early prepayment. The prepayment penalty fee was equal to the remaining interest due if prepaid within the first 30 months, a 2% penalty for months 31-48, and a 1% penalty for months 49-60. The Company paid in full and terminated the Pharmakon Term Loan in May 2020.

The outstanding debt as of December 31, 2020 is related to a term loan pursuant to the Loan and Security Agreement dated May 29, 2020, entered into by the Company with Solar Capital Partners ("Solar"). Pursuant to the Loan and Security Agreement, Solar provided an aggregate principal amount of \$40.0 million term loan (the "Solar Term Loan"). The total debt issuance costs of \$0.8 million associated with the Solar Term Loan were recorded in the condensed consolidated balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the loan, and are amortized as a component of interest expense using straight-line method over the life of the term loan. In accordance with the Loan and Security Agreement with Solar, the Company paid in full and terminated the Pharmakon Term Loan, which was accounted for as debt extinguishment in accordance with the accounting standards. The Company recognized the unamortized debt issuance costs of \$0.7 million and the prepayment penalty and lender fees of \$0.8 million related to Pharmakon Term Loan as a loss on debt extinguishment. The costs and fees are reflected as interest expense in the consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2020. The Solar Term Loan bore interest at a rate per annum equal to 9.40% plus London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR"), payable monthly in arrears. LIBOR means the greater of (i) 0.33% or (ii) one-month LIBOR (or a comparable replacement rate to be determined by the collateral agent if the LIBOR is no longer available), which rate shall reset monthly. The Solar Term Loan included an interest-only period of 36 months through June 2023, and then repaid in equal monthly principal payments plus interest through June 1, 2025. Pursuant to the Loan and Security Agreement with Solar, the Company could voluntarily prepay the Solar Term Loan, in full or in part, but only in increments of \$10.0 million, for a prepayment premium in an amount equal to 3.0% of the principal if prepaid in year one, 1.25% of the principal if prepaid in year two, and 0.50% of the principal if prepaid in year three or later. The Solar Term Loan was secured by substantially all of the Company's assets. The Company was also obligated to pay a final fee equal to \$1.0 million or 2.5% of the aggregate principal amount of the Solar Term Loan, which was fully earned by Solar on the effective date of the Loan and Security Agreement with Solar. With respect to the Solar Term Loan, this final fee shall be due and payable on the earliest of (i) the maturity date, (ii) the acceleration of the loan balance or (iii) its full prepayment, refinancing, substitution or replacement. The final fee was included within the long-term borrowings and was accreted to interest expense using straight-line method over the life of the term loan. The Company paid in full and terminated the Solar Term Loan in August 2021.

The outstanding debt as of September 30, 2021 is related to a term loan pursuant to the Loan and Security Agreement dated August 12, 2021 (the "Effective Date"), entered into by the Company with Silicon Valley Bank ("SVB"). Pursuant to the agreement, SVB provided an aggregate principal amount of \$35.0 million to the Company (the "SVB Term Loan"). The Company used the proceeds of the SVB Term Loan to repay in full and terminate the Solar Term Loan, which was accounted for as debt extinguishment in accordance with the accounting standards. The Company recognized the unamortized debt issuance costs and unaccreted value of final fee of \$1.3 million and the prepayment penalty and lender fees of \$0.5 million related to Solar Term Loan as a loss on debt extinguishment. The costs and fees are reflected as interest expense in the condensed consolidated statement of operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021. The total debt issuance costs of \$0.1 million associated with the SVB Term Loan were recorded in the condensed consolidated balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the loan, and are amortized as a component of interest expense using straight-line method over the life of the term loan. The SVB Term Loan matures (the "Maturity Date") on either (a) August 1, 2025 or (b) August 1, 2026 dependent on the Company's achievement of a certain financial performance milestone as of December 31, 2022, as set forth in the Loan Agreement. Interest on the SVB Term Loan is payable monthly at an annual rate set at the greater of (a) 5.75% and (b) prime rate as published in the Wall Street Journal plus 2.5%. Commencing on September 1, 2023, the Company will be required to make monthly principal amortization payments. The Company may elect to prepay the SVB Term Loan prior to the Maturity Date subject to a prepayment fee equal to 1% if the prepayment occurs prior to the second anniversary of the Effective Date and —% if the prepayment occurs on or at any time after the second anniversary of the Effective Date. The SVB Term Loan is secured by substantially all the Company's assets other than the Company's intellectual property. The Company is also obligated to pay a final payment equal to \$0.7 million or 2% of the aggregate principal amount of the SVB Term Loan, which is considered fully earned by SVB on the effective date of the Loan and Security Agreement with SVB. This final payment shall be due and payable on the earliest of (i) the maturity date, (ii) the full repayment of the loan, (iii) permitted prepayment and mandatory prepayment upon an acceleration as specified in the agreement or (iv) the termination of the agreement. The final payment is included within the long-term borrowings and is accreted to interest expense using straight-line method over the life of the term loan.

The effective interest rate related to the SVB Term Loan and Solar Term Loan (excluding the write-down of unamortized debt issuance costs and prepayment penalty related to the Solar Term Loan) was 8.5% for both the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021. The effective interest rate related to the Solar Term Loan and Pharmakon Term Loan (excluding the write-down of unamortized debt issuance costs and prepayment penalty related to the Pharmakon Term Loan) was 10.8% and 11.6% for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2020, respectively.

The table below summarizes the future principal and final fee payments under the SVB Term Loan as of September 30, 2021:

Year ending December 31,	(in thousands)
2021 (remaining three months)	\$ —
2022	—
2023	7,292
2024	17,500
2025	10,908
Total principal and final fee payments	<u>\$ 35,700</u>

The Loan Agreement includes affirmative and negative covenants applicable to the Company and certain of its foreign subsidiaries. The affirmative covenants include, among others, covenants requiring the Company to maintain its legal existence and governmental compliance, deliver certain financial reports, and maintain insurance coverage. The negative covenants include, among others, restrictions regarding transferring collateral, pledging the Company's intellectual property to other parties, engaging in mergers or acquisitions, paying dividends or making other distributions, incurring indebtedness, transacting with affiliates, and entering into certain investments, in each case subject to certain exceptions. As of September 30, 2021, the Company was in compliance with all debt covenants.

**CARES Act**

On March 27, 2020, the U.S. federal government enacted the "Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security (CARES) Act," which, among other things, allowed employers to defer the deposit and payment of an employer's share of social security taxes through December 31, 2020. The Company recorded a total liability of \$1.0 million related to the deferral of the social security taxes of which \$0.5 million is included in each accrued liabilities and other and other long-term liabilities in the condensed consolidated balance sheets as of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020.

**8. Stock-Based Incentive Compensation Plans**

**Stock Options**

The table below summarizes the stock option activity for the nine months ended September 30, 2021:

	Number of Shares	Weighted- Average Exercise Price
<b>Outstanding as of December 31, 2020</b>	2,405,957	\$8.54
Exercised	(317,001)	7.34
Canceled and forfeited	(25,217)	15.78
<b>Outstanding as of September 30, 2021</b>	<u>2,063,739</u>	10.00

As of September 30, 2021, the unrecognized compensation cost related to stock options was \$1.7 million, which is expected to be recognized over a period of approximately 1.2 years.

SI-BONE, INC.  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Unaudited)

There were no stock options granted during the three months ended September 30, 2020 and nine months ended September 30, 2021. The table below summarizes the weighted average grant date fair value per share and the assumptions used to estimate the grant date fair value using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model of the stock options granted in the nine months ended September 30, 2020:

	Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2020	
Weighted average grant date fair value per share	\$8.37	
Expected term (years)	5.5	to 7.0
Expected volatility	46.7%	to 47.2%
Risk-free interest rate	1.56%	to 1.64%
Dividend yield	—%	

**Early Exercise of Unvested Stock Options**

Early exercises of stock options under the Company's 2008 Stock Option Plan are subject to a right of repurchase by the Company of any unvested shares. The repurchase rights lapse over the original vesting period of the options. The Company accounts for the cash received in consideration for the early exercised options as a liability included in accrued liabilities, which is then reclassified to stockholders' equity as the options vest. As of September 30, 2021, the Company had no shares subject to repurchase. As of December 31, 2020, the Company had a total of 5,836 shares of common stock subject to repurchase under the 2008 Stock Option Plan.

**Restricted Stock Units**

The table below summarizes restricted stock units activity for the nine months ended September 30, 2021:

	Number of Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
<b>Outstanding as of December 31, 2020</b>	1,165,295	\$20.07
Granted	1,049,699	29.56
Vested	(445,913)	21.19
Canceled and forfeited	(171,872)	24.84
<b>Outstanding as of September 30, 2021</b>	<u>1,597,209</u>	25.48

As of September 30, 2021, the unrecognized compensation cost related to the restricted stock units was \$34.4 million, which is expected to be recognized over a period of approximately 2.9 years.

**Employee Stock Purchase Plan**

The Company's 2018 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP") allows eligible employees to purchase shares of the Company's common stock through payroll deductions at the price equal to 85% of the lesser of the fair market value of the stock as of the first date or the ending date of each six month offering period. The offering period generally commences in May and November. On March 26, 2020, the Company's Compensation Committee approved the amendment of the terms of future offerings under the ESPP which, among other things, increased the maximum number of shares that may be purchased on any single purchase date, provided for automatic enrollment in a new offering, and provided that the offering which commenced in May 2020 be twelve months in duration and consist of two purchase periods. The current offering period under the ESPP began on May 17, 2021 and the related purchase will occur on November 15, 2021.

SI-BONE, INC.  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Unaudited)

The fair value of the ESPP shares is estimated using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, which is being amortized over the requisite service period. The Company issued 104,861 shares and 74,685 shares under the ESPP, representing approximately \$1.6 million and \$1.0 million in employee contributions, for nine months ended September 30, 2021 and September 30, 2020, respectively. As of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, total accumulated ESPP related employee payroll deductions amounted to \$0.7 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, which were included within accrued compensation and related expenses in the condensed consolidated balance sheets.

**Stock-Based Compensation**

The table below presents the detail of stock-based compensation expense amounts included in the condensed consolidated statements of operations:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2021	2020	2021	2020
	(in thousands)			
Cost of goods sold	\$ 128	\$ 87	\$ 432	\$ 243
Sales and marketing	2,153	1,488	6,177	3,976
Research and development	434	299	1,257	827
General and administrative	1,526	1,306	4,662	3,711
	<u>\$ 4,241</u>	<u>\$ 3,180</u>	<u>\$ 12,528</u>	<u>\$ 8,757</u>

**9. Net Loss Per Share of Common Stock**

The table below summarizes the computation of basic and diluted net loss per share:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2021	2020	2021	2020
	(in thousands, except share and per share data)			
Net loss	\$ (15,872)	\$ (9,474)	\$ (42,095)	\$ (34,718)
Weighted-average shares used to compute basic and diluted net loss per share	<u>33,340,093</u>	<u>28,713,418</u>	<u>33,005,904</u>	<u>28,155,561</u>
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (0.48)</u>	<u>\$ (0.33)</u>	<u>\$ (1.28)</u>	<u>\$ (1.23)</u>

Because the Company has reported a net loss in all periods presented, outstanding stock options, restricted stock units, shares subject to repurchase, ESPP purchase rights and common stock warrants are anti-dilutive and therefore diluted net loss per common share is the same as basic net loss per common share for the periods presented. The following anti-dilutive common stock equivalents were excluded from the computation of diluted net loss per share for the periods presented:

SI-BONE, INC.  
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Unaudited)

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Nine Months Ended September 30,	
	2021	2020	2021	2020
Stock options	2,063,739	2,504,349	2,063,739	2,504,349
Restricted stock units	1,597,209	1,250,173	1,597,209	1,250,173
Shares subject to repurchase	—	7,784	—	7,784
ESPP purchase rights	34,070	138,950	34,070	138,950
Common stock warrants	118,122	118,122	118,122	118,122
	3,813,140	4,019,378	3,813,140	4,019,378

#### 10. Related Party Transaction

On February 24, 2020, the Company entered into a joint development agreement (the "Development Agreement") with SeaSpine Orthopedics Corporation ("SeaSpine") to develop a next generation device for sacropelvic fixation. Mr. Keith Valentine, who serves as the President, Chief Executive Officer and a member of the board of directors of SeaSpine, also serves as a member of the Company's Board of Directors since August 2015. On April 27, 2021, Addendum No.1 to the Development Agreement was entered into by and between the Company and SeaSpine to extend certain obligations as described under the Development Agreement to a consultant of the Company.

Pursuant to the development plan, SeaSpine shall use reasonable efforts to assist in the development of the potential product offering, including licensing certain existing intellectual property to be incorporated into such product. Under the terms of the Development Agreement, the Company agreed to make monthly payments to SeaSpine to reimburse for full time resources employed by SeaSpine responsible to conduct the development activities. For the three months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, the Company expensed \$5,000 and \$40,000, respectively, of the reimbursement charges from SeaSpine. For the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, the Company expensed \$29,000 and \$86,000, respectively, of the reimbursement charges from SeaSpine. The reimbursement charges were recorded within research and development expense in the condensed consolidated statements of operations. There were no outstanding liabilities to SeaSpine as of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020.

Certain intellectual property developed pursuant to the project plan will be owned by the Company, certain intellectual property developed pursuant to the project plan will be owned by SeaSpine, and other intellectual property developed pursuant to the project plan will be jointly owned by SeaSpine and the Company. The Company also agreed to provide SeaSpine a royalty-free, worldwide, perpetual, non-exclusive license of certain of the Company's intellectual property incorporated into the product to be developed. The Company also agreed to pay SeaSpine a product royalty, in an amount specified in the Development Agreement, for each resulting product sold for a period of 10 years beginning on the initial market launch. The term of the Development Agreement shall continue until the expiration of all royalty terms, unless earlier terminated by either party, as provided for by the Development Agreement.

#### 11. Income Taxes

In determining quarterly provisions for income taxes, the Company uses the annual estimated effective tax rate applied to the actual year-to-date profit or loss, adjusted for discrete items arising in that quarter. The Company updates its estimate of its annual effective tax rate at the end of each quarterly period. The estimate takes into account annual forecasted income (loss) before income taxes, the geographic mix of income (loss) before income taxes and any significant permanent tax items. The Company did not have provision for income taxes for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020. The Company continues to maintain a full valuation allowance against its net deferred tax assets due to the uncertainty surrounding realization of such assets.

The Company accounts for the uncertainty in income taxes by utilizing a comprehensive model for the recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure in financial statements of any uncertain tax positions that have been taken or are expected to be taken on an income tax return. There had been no changes in the estimated uncertain tax benefits recorded as of December 31, 2020.

## Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

*The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our condensed consolidated financial statements and the related notes to those statements included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, and with the consolidated financial statements and management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations in our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 10, 2021. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis, or set forth elsewhere in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many important factors, including those set forth in the "Risk Factors" section of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, our actual results could differ materially from the results described in, or implied, by these forward-looking statements.*

### Overview

We are a medical device company dedicated to solving musculoskeletal disorders of the scropevic anatomy. We have pioneered a proprietary minimally invasive surgical implant system, which we call iFuse, to fuse the sacroiliac joint and treat sacroiliac joint dysfunction, which often causes severe lower back pain. Since we introduced iFuse in 2009, as of September 30, 2021, more than 60,000 procedures have been performed by over 2,500 surgeons in the U.S. and 36 other countries.

Our iFuse Implant System includes a series of patented triangular titanium implants and the instruments we have developed to enable surgeons to perform the procedure. Surgeons place our implants across the sacroiliac joint, either from a lateral approach through the iliac bones into the sacrum, or from a posterior approach through the sacrum and into the iliac bones. Surgeons typically use three iFuse implants to fuse a sacroiliac joint in the lateral procedure, and one iFuse implant in each sacroiliac joint, typically alongside another device crossing the joint and joining to the spinal construct.

Our iFuse implants have a triangular cross section that resists twisting or rotation of the implant within the bone in which it is implanted, regardless of the surgical approach and technique used to place the implants. The triangular shape of our implants helps stabilize the joint, and the implants' porous surface enables biologic fixation of the bone onto the implant, or bony ongrowth and ingrowth, that results in fusion. Each titanium iFuse implant has at least three times the strength of a typical eight-millimeter cannulated surgical screw. We hold issued patents on implants with cross-sections of many non-round shapes, including the triangular shape of the iFuse implant. We also hold issued patents for the method of placing those implants across the sacroiliac joint, as well as other parts of the spine and pelvis.

We introduced our second-generation implant, the iFuse-3D, in 2017. This patented titanium implant combines the triangular cross-section of the iFuse implant with the proprietary 3D-printed porous surface and fenestrated design. This design also allows the surgeon to fill the implant with ground-up bone before implantation, which some surgeons believe accelerates bone through-growth and biological fixation. iFuse-3D implants have shown positive bony ingrowth, ongrowth and through-growth and in animal studies, whether or not ground-up bone is used. We hold issued patents on 3D-printed triangular implants with fenestrations, or holes, which allow bone to grow into and through the implants.

In April 2019, we received clearance from the United States Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, to promote the use of our iFuse Implant System for fusion of the sacroiliac joint in conjunction with multi-level spinal fusion procedures to provide further stabilization and immobilization of the sacroiliac joint. For this indication, surgeons typically use the posterior approach, through the sacrum and into the iliac bones, which we call the Bedrock technique. We received CE marking and began marketing our iFuse Implant System for this indication and surgical technique in Europe in December 2019. In March 2020, we received FDA 510(k) clearance for an expanded indication for the iFuse Implant System to support our trauma program.

In February 2021, we received clearance from the FDA for iFuse-TORQ, a 3D-printed portfolio of threaded implants designed to meet the needs of pelvic trauma and minimally invasive sacroiliac joint fusion applications. In the pelvic trauma segment, we are targeting an unmet clinical needs for low energy pelvic ring fractures and chronic sacroiliac joint pain after high energy pelvic ring trauma. iFuse-TORQ also provides an opportunity for us to convert competitive screw business for minimally invasive sacroiliac joint fusions.

We market our products primarily with a direct sales force as well as a number of distributors in the U.S., and with a combination of a direct sales force and distributors in other countries.

In October 2018, we completed our initial public offering ("IPO") resulting in net proceeds of \$113.4 million after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and offering expenses. In January and February 2020, we received a total of \$63.0 million of net proceeds, after deducting the underwriting discounts, commissions and offering costs, from our first follow-on public offering of our common stock. In October 2020, we received a total of \$71.6 million of net proceeds from our second follow-on offering of our common stock.

## Impact of the COVID-19 Pandemic

The global COVID-19 pandemic presents significant risks to us and has impacted, and continues to impact our business, operations, and financial results and condition, directly and indirectly, including, without limitation, impacts on the health of our management and employees; our manufacturing, distribution, marketing and sales operations; our research and development activities, including clinical activities; and customer and patient behaviors.

Access to many hospitals and other customer sites continues to be impacted by prevalence of COVID-19, which negatively impacts our ability to promote the use of our products with physicians. Additionally, many hospitals and ambulatory surgery centers have in the past suspended and may suspend or continue to suspend in the future, many elective procedures, resulting in a reduced volume of procedures using our products. Our customer behavior is impacted by the prevalence of COVID-19 and changes in the infection rates in the locations where our customers reside. Quarantines, shelter-in-place, elective procedure moratoria and similar government orders have also impacted, and may continue to impact, our third-party manufacturers and suppliers, and could in turn adversely impact the availability or cost of materials, which could disrupt our supply chain. Resurgence of the COVID-19 pandemic driven by the Delta variant negatively impacted our revenues for the three months ended September 30, 2021, as evidenced by increased case cancellations attributed to COVID-19 recorded in August 2021 and September 2021.

We took a variety of steps to address the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, while attempting to minimize business disruption. Essential staff in operations and limited support functions worked from our Santa Clara headquarters throughout the pandemic, following appropriate hygiene and social distancing protocols. To reduce risk to our employees and families from potential exposure to COVID-19, other staff in our Santa Clara headquarters worked from home. We also restricted non-essential travel to protect the health and safety of our employees and customers. Starting June 15, 2021, we began the return to work for many of our headquarter-based personnel based upon new guidelines from the State of California. We are continuing to monitor the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our employees and customers and on the markets in which we operate, and will take further actions that are considered prudent to address the COVID-19 pandemic, while ensuring that we can support our customers and continue to develop our products.

While we have not experienced material disruptions to our supply chain to date, certain of our third-party suppliers have faced delays, product shortages and rising costs resulting from disruptions in the global supply chain, primarily related to our instruments. As a result, we are continuing to work closely with our manufacturing partners and suppliers, as well as determining alternative sourcing strategies to enable us to source key components and maintain appropriate inventory levels to meet customer demand.

The existence and further duration of the COVID-19 pandemic may also further exacerbate certain risks as described in “Item 1A - Risk Factors”.

We cannot currently predict with certainty the full extent to which the COVID-19 pandemic will impact demand for our products in the future, or the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our supply chain or other aspects of our business. Accordingly, the COVID-19 pandemic could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial condition and capital resources.

## Factors Affecting Results of Operations and Key Performance Indicators

We monitor certain key performance indicators that we believe provide us and our investors indications of conditions that may affect results of our operations. Our revenue growth rate and commercial progress is impacted by, among other things, our key performance indicators, including our ability to leverage our sales force, increase surgeon activity and training, engage key opinion leaders, and leverage broad coverage.

### *Leverage our sales force*

We have made significant investments in our sales force since our initial public offering in 2018. We have built a valuable sales team, and we believe they are the key to the recovery that follows the pandemic. We limited new sales force hiring in the second and third quarter of 2020 due to uncertainty from the COVID-19 pandemic and focused on sales force productivity during this period, but resumed hiring of salespeople in the fourth quarter of 2020, expanded the sales team in the first nine months of 2021 and expect to further expand it in the remainder of 2021.

As of September 30, 2021, our U.S. sales force consisted of 78 territory sales managers and 57 clinical support specialists directly employed by us and 53 third-party distributors, compared to 59 territory sales managers and 57 clinical support specialists directly employed by us and 39 third-party distributors as of September 30, 2020. As of September 30, 2021, our international sales force consisted of 20 sales representatives directly employed by us and 33 third-party distributors, compared to 20 sales representatives directly employed by us and 31 third-party distributors as of September 30, 2020.

### ***Increase surgeon activity and training***

Our medical affairs team works closely with our sales team to increase surgeon activity and training. Surgeon activity includes both the number of surgeons performing iFuse procedures as well as the number of procedures performed per surgeon. As of September 30, 2021 and 2020, in the U.S., more than 1,700 surgeons and 1,500 surgeons, respectively, have been trained on our products and have treated at least one patient. Outside the U.S., as of September 30, 2021 and 2020, more than 700 surgeons and 600 surgeons, respectively, have been trained on iFuse and have treated at least one patient. We will continue to pursue the remainder of the approximately 7,500 target surgeons in the U.S., as well as international surgeons for training in the future.

The COVID-19 outbreak challenged our traditional method of hands-on cadaveric and dry-lab training. Therefore, in addition to utilizing a virtual education series for surgeons and mid-level practitioners for training activities, we began using the SI-BONE Simulator; a portable, radiation-free, haptics and computer-based simulator for training purposes. Starting in July 2020 we began deploying the Simulators to cover all US regions and European subsidiaries and had 24 Simulators in our offices and the field as of the date of this report.

### ***Launch new products***

Our Bedrock technique is used in the treatment of adult spinal deformity. We introduced this technique in June 2019 for use in the fusion of the sacroiliac joints in conjunction with a multi-segment spinal fusion, or long construct, procedure. The Bedrock technique utilizes our proprietary iFuse Implants, with one implant placed across each sacroiliac joint (for a total of two implants per case) using a posterior approach, through the sacrum, across the sacroiliac joint, and into the ilium. The Bedrock technique differs from our traditional iFuse procedure, whereby three iFuse Implants are placed across one sacroiliac joint via a lateral transarticular approach through the ilium and into the sacrum. The Bedrock technique is performed to increase stability at the base of a long construct. Biomechanical testing has shown that iFuse Implants placed in this position reduce sacroiliac joint motion by approximately 30% in conjunction with a long construct. We received CE mark clearance for the promotion of the Bedrock technique in Europe in November 2019 and we launched the promotion of this technique in select European markets in December 2019.

In addition, we received FDA clearance for our new trauma product, iFuse-TORQ, in the first quarter of 2021. iFuse-TORQ is a highly differentiated 3D-printed threaded implant for pelvic trauma and minimally invasive sacroiliac joint fusion applications. Relative to competitive trauma products, iFuse-TORQ is roughly 2 times stronger in bending and requires 10 times the rotational resistance, or torque, to insert due to its porosity and other design features. We believe that this rotational resistance gives surgeons confidence in the strength of mechanical fixation that iFuse-TORQ provides, and that the technological advancements incorporated into iFuse-TORQ represent a significant improvement compared to conventional trauma screws. Furthermore, iFuse-TORQ has a larger surface area for bone ingrowth than competitive trauma products and was specifically designed to allow for osteointegration. The addition of iFuse-TORQ to our product portfolio will allow us to serve a significant unmet need for patients with pelvic trauma, as well as sacroiliac joint dysfunction and degeneration.

### ***Engage key opinion leaders***

We conduct training courses in several academic centers in the U.S. and engage key opinion leaders to support our development efforts. Interest in the Bedrock technique among deformity surgeons, including many key opinion leaders, has provided our sales representatives with access to important academic medical centers in the U.S. This enables our representatives to train a broader group of spine surgeons, including residents and fellows at these centers, on both the Bedrock technique and minimally invasive sacroiliac fusion. To date, we have trained residents and fellows in approximately 150 academic programs in the U.S., resulting in the training of approximately 800 surgical residents and fellows since August 1, 2018.

### ***Leverage broad coverage***

We made significant progress in the number of covered lives for minimally invasive sacroiliac fusion in the U.S.

As of September 30, 2021, substantially all U.S. payors reimburse for iFuse. As of September 30, 2021, over 35 U.S. payors have issued positive coverage policies exclusive to iFuse for sacroiliac joint fusion because of the clinical evidence.

Effective July 3, 2021, Centene established positive coverage for minimally invasive SI joint fusion. Centene is a major intermediary for both government-sponsored and privately insured health care programs and covers more than 25 million members. Anthem adopted coverage guidelines that are exclusive to our iFuse triangular titanium implants for minimally invasive SI joint fusion which begin taking effect on July 30, 2021. Anthem is the second largest private payor in the U.S. with over 40 million members. Effective October 1, 2021, UnitedHealthcare has changed its minimally invasive SI joint fusion policy from covering all devices to covering exclusively our triangular iFuse Implants. UnitedHealthcare is the largest commercial payor in the U.S. with over 45 million members. With this updated policy, UnitedHealthcare joins more than 35 other health plans that collectively cover approximately 160 million insured, requiring the use of the iFuse Implant System for minimally invasive SI joint fusion. We believe that the full impact of each coverage decision grows over time as surgeons gain confidence that they will receive reimbursement for the majority of their diagnosed patients. With recent payor decisions, over 300 million people in the U.S. now have access to minimally invasive SI joint fusion, representing nearly universal coverage of the procedure.

## **Components of Results of Operations**

### ***Revenue***

We generate most of our revenue from sales of iFuse. Revenue from sales of iFuse fluctuate based on volume of cases (procedures performed), discounts, mix of international and U.S. sales, and the number of implants used for a particular patient. Similar to other orthopedic companies, our case volume can vary from quarter to quarter due to a variety of factors including reimbursement, sales force changes, physician activities, and seasonality. In addition, our revenue is impacted by changes in average selling price as we respond to the competitive landscape and price differences at different medical facilities, such as hospitals and ambulatory surgical centers, or ASCs. Further, revenue results can differ based upon the mix of business between U.S. and international sales and mix of our products either delivered at the point of implantation at the hospital or other medical facilities or delivered through distributors or to hospitals where the products were ordered in advance of the procedure. Our revenue from international sales is impacted by fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates between the U.S. dollar (our reporting currency) and the local currency.

Starting March 2020, the impact of COVID-19 pandemic on our revenue has varied by period and region based on various factors, including stage of containment, resurgence of variants, success of regional vaccination campaigns, and associated government and hospital actions around elective procedures.

### ***Cost of Goods Sold, Gross Profit, and Gross Margin***

We utilize third-party manufacturers for production of our implants and instrument sets. Cost of goods sold consists primarily of costs of the components of iFuse implants and instruments, instrument set depreciation, scrap and inventory obsolescence, as well as distribution-related expenses such as logistics and shipping costs. Our cost of goods sold has historically increased as case levels increase.

Our gross profit and gross margin are affected by factors impacting revenue and cost of goods sold. In addition, our gross margins are typically higher on products we sell directly as compared to products we sell through third-party distributors. As a result, changes in the mix of direct versus distributor sales can directly influence our gross margins.

### ***Operating Expenses***

Our operating expenses consist of sales and marketing, research and development, and general and administrative expenses. Personnel costs are the most significant component of operating expenses and consist of salaries, sales commissions and other cash and stock-based compensation related expenses. We anticipate operating expenses will continue to increase to support our growth. During the second quarter of 2020, we took steps to reduce variable expenses that were ineffective and slowed down hiring due to the impact to our revenue from COVID-19. We returned to more normalized spending levels in the fourth quarter of 2020. We continue to monitor the rapidly evolving situation, but as operations return to normal levels, we intend to make investments to execute our strategic plans and operational initiatives.

### ***Sales and Marketing Expenses***

Sales and marketing expenses primarily consist of salaries, stock-based compensation expense, and other compensation related costs, for personnel employed in sales, marketing, medical affairs, reimbursement and professional education departments. In addition, our sales and marketing expenses include commissions and bonuses, generally based on a percentage of sales, as well as certain commission guarantees paid to our senior sales management, direct territory sales managers, clinical support specialists and third-party distributors.

#### *Research and Development Expenses*

Our research and development expenses primarily consist of engineering, product development, clinical and regulatory expenses (including clinical study expenses), and consulting services, outside prototyping services, outside research activities, materials, depreciation, and other costs associated with development of our products. Research and development expenses also include related personnel compensation and stock-based compensation expense. We expense research and development costs as they are incurred.

Research and development expenses for engineering projects fluctuate with project timing. Based upon our broader set of product development initiatives and the stage of the underlying projects, we expect to continue to make investments in research and development. As such, we anticipate that research and development expenses will continue to increase in the future.

#### *General and Administrative Expenses*

General and administrative expenses primarily consist of salaries, stock-based compensation expense, and other costs for finance, accounting, legal, insurance, compliance, and administrative matters.

#### *Interest Income*

Interest income is primarily related to our investments of excess cash in money market funds and marketable securities.

#### *Interest Expense*

Interest expense is primarily related to borrowings, amortization of debt issuance costs and accretion of final fees on our Solar Term Loan.

#### *Other Income (Expense), Net*

Other income (expense), net consists primarily of net foreign exchange gains and losses on foreign transactions.

## Results of Operations

We manage and operate as one reportable segment. The table below summarizes our results of operations for the periods presented (percentages are amounts as a percentage of revenue), which we derived from the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements:

	Three Months Ended September 30,						Nine Months Ended September 30,					
	2021		2020		2021		2020		2021		2020	
	Amount	%	Amount	%	Amount	%	Amount	%	Amount	%	Amount	%
(in thousands, except for percentages)												
<b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</b>												
Revenue	\$ 22,286	100	%	\$ 20,373	100	%	\$ 64,922	100	%	\$ 51,243	100	%
Cost of goods sold	2,478	11	%	2,578	13	%	7,053	11	%	6,627	13	%
Gross profit	19,808	89	%	17,795	87	%	57,869	89	%	44,616	87	%
Operating expenses:												
Sales and marketing	23,525	106	%	18,772	92	%	67,531	104	%	53,808	105	%
Research and development	3,288	15	%	2,778	14	%	9,392	14	%	7,033	14	%
General and administrative	6,194	28	%	4,920	24	%	18,685	29	%	14,471	28	%
Total operating expenses	33,007	149	%	26,470	130	%	95,608	147	%	75,312	147	%
Loss from operations	(13,199)	(60)	%	(8,675)	(43)	%	(37,739)	(58)	%	(30,696)	(60)	%
Interest and other income (expense), net:												
Interest income	44	—	%	192	1	%	151	—	%	1,019	2	%
Interest expense	(2,658)	(12)	%	(1,102)	(5)	%	(4,797)	(7)	%	(5,016)	(10)	%
Other income (expense), net	(59)	—	%	111	1	%	290	—	%	(25)	—	%
Net loss	\$ (15,872)	(72)	%	\$ (9,474)	(46)	%	\$ (42,095)	(65)	%	\$ (34,718)	(68)	%

We derive the majority of our revenue from sales to customers in the U.S. Revenue by geography is based on billing address of the customer. No single country outside the U.S. accounts for more than 10% of the total revenue during the periods presented. The table below summarizes our revenue by geography:

	Three Months Ended September 30,						Nine Months Ended September 30,					
	2021		2020		2021		2020		2021		2020	
	Amount	%	Amount	%	Amount	%	Amount	%	Amount	%	Amount	%
(in thousands except for percentages)												
United States	\$ 20,392	92	%	\$ 18,924	93	%	\$ 59,391	91	%	\$ 47,442	93	%
International	1,894	8	%	1,449	7	%	5,531	9	%	3,801	7	%
	\$ 22,286	100	%	\$ 20,373	100	%	\$ 64,922	100	%	\$ 51,243	100	%

## Comparison of the Three Months Ended September 30, 2021 and September 30, 2020

### Revenue, Cost of Goods Sold, Gross Profit, and Gross Margin:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		\$ Change	% Change
	2021	2020		
	(in thousands, except for percentages)			
Revenue	\$ 22,286	\$ 20,373	\$ 1,913	9%
Cost of goods sold	2,478	2,578	(100)	(4)%
Gross profit	\$ 19,808	\$ 17,795	\$ 2,013	11%
Gross margin	89 %	87 %		

**Revenue.** The increase in revenue for the three months ended September 30, 2021 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2020 comprised a \$1.5 million increase in our U.S. revenue and an increase of \$0.4 million in our international revenue. The increase in revenue is due to the increase in domestic and international case volumes and increased active surgeons, partially offset by lower average selling prices in the U.S. We believe that revenues for the three months ended September 30, 2021 were impacted by the resurgence in the pandemic due to the Delta variant based upon recorded case deferrals, which impacted case volumes in August 2021 and September 2021. Conversely, we believe that revenue for the three months ended September 30, 2020 may have benefited from rescheduled case procedures from prior period deferrals due to COVID-19.

**Gross Profit and Gross Margin.** Gross profit increased \$2.0 million for the three months ended September 30, 2021 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2020, mainly driven by higher revenue. The gross margin increased to 89% for the three months ended September 30, 2021 as compared to 87% for the three months ended September 30, 2020 primarily due to lower inventory write-downs.

### Operating Expenses:

	Three Months Ended September 30,		\$ Change	% Change
	2021	2020		
	(in thousands, except for percentages)			
Sales and marketing	\$ 23,525	\$ 18,772	\$ 4,753	25 %
Research and development	3,288	2,778	510	18 %
General and administrative	6,194	4,920	1,274	26 %
Total operating expenses	\$ 33,007	\$ 26,470	\$ 6,537	25 %

**Sales and Marketing Expenses.** The increase in sales and marketing expenses for the three months ended September 30, 2021 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2020 was primarily due to increases in employee related costs, commissions and stock-based compensation of \$2.0 million driven by increased headcount and higher revenues, higher consulting fees of \$0.5 million associated with more surgeon training programs and surgeon consulting fees. As COVID-19 pandemic restrictions eased, we also experienced higher levels of travel, marketing, training activities, facilities and other related costs resulting in an increase of \$2.2 million.

**Research and Development Expenses.** The increase in research and development expenses for the three months ended September 30, 2021 compared to the three months ended September 30, 2020 was primarily due to an increase of \$0.3 million in employee related costs and stock-based compensation driven by increased headcount and an increase of \$0.2 million due to clinical study and research and development activities.

**General and Administrative Expenses.** The increase in general and administrative expenses for the three months ended September 30, 2021 compared to the three months ended September 30, 2020 was primarily due to an increase of \$0.8 million in employee related costs and stock-based compensation driven by increased headcount, and an increase of \$0.7 million in consulting, accounting and audit fees associated with SOX compliance requirements, partially offset by a decrease of \$0.2 million related to the allocation of facilities and other related costs.

**Interest and Other Income (Expense), Net:**

	Three Months Ended September 30,		\$ Change	% Change
	2021	2020		
	(in thousands, except for percentages)			
Interest income	\$ 44	\$ 192	\$ (148)	(77)%
Interest expense	(2,658)	(1,102)	(1,556)	141 %
Other income (expense), net	(59)	111	(170)	(153)%
Total interest and other expense, net	\$ (2,673)	\$ (799)	\$ (1,874)	235 %

*Interest Income.* The decrease in interest income for the three months ended September 30, 2021 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2020 was mainly due to lower interest earned on our investments in marketable securities, primarily as a result of lower interest rates.

*Interest Expense.* The increase in interest expense for the three months ended September 30, 2021 as compared to the three months ended September 30, 2020 was primarily due to the loss on extinguishment of the Solar Term Loan of \$1.8 million in the current period, partly offset by lower interest associated with the SVB Term Loan compared to the Solar Term Loan.

*Other Income (Expense), Net.* Other income, net decreased for the three months ended September 30, 2021 compared to the three months ended September 30, 2020 due to foreign currency fluctuations.

**Comparison of the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2021 and September 30, 2020****Revenue, Cost of Goods Sold, Gross Profit, and Gross Margin:**

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		\$ Change	% Change
	2021	2020		
	(in thousands, except for percentages)			
Revenue	\$ 64,922	\$ 51,243	\$ 13,679	27 %
Cost of goods sold	7,053	6,627	426	6 %
Gross profit	\$ 57,869	\$ 44,616	\$ 13,253	30 %
Gross margin	89 %	87 %		

*Revenue.* The increase in revenue for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2020 comprised an \$11.9 million increase in our U.S. revenue and an increase of \$1.7 million in our international revenue, mainly due to an increase in case volumes and the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. In March and April 2020, we saw a substantial worldwide reduction in case volumes due to the deferral of elective surgeries, which we believe to a certain extent were rescheduled and completed in the third quarter of 2020. Although we saw cases cancelled in January and February 2021 due to COVID-19, March case volumes benefited from an increase in rescheduled cases from November 2020 to February 2021. Revenue for the third quarter of 2021 was impacted due to the resurgence in the pandemic due to the Delta variant. We attribute case growth to higher sales force productivity, higher numbers of sales personnel, and increased active surgeons due to improved U.S. reimbursement coverage.

*Gross Profit and Gross Margin.* Gross profit increased \$13.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2020, mainly driven by higher revenue. The gross margin increased to 89% for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 as compared to 87% for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 primarily due to certain period costs charged directly to cost of operations of \$0.2 million in the second quarter of 2020 as our operations were running at suboptimal capacity due to the COVID-19 pandemic, as well as lower inventory write-downs in the second quarter of 2021.

**Operating Expenses:**

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		\$ Change	% Change
	2021	2020		
	(in thousands, except for percentages)			
Sales and marketing	\$ 67,531	\$ 53,808	\$ 13,723	26 %
Research and development	9,392	7,033	2,359	34 %
General and administrative	18,685	14,471	4,214	29 %
Total operating expenses	\$ 95,608	\$ 75,312	\$ 20,296	27 %

**Sales and Marketing Expenses.** The increase in sales and marketing expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was primarily due to increases in employee related costs, commissions and stock-based compensation of \$7.8 million driven by increased headcount and higher revenues, higher consulting fees of \$0.9 million associated with more surgeon training programs and surgeon consulting fees. As COVID-19 pandemic restrictions eased, we also experienced higher levels of travel, marketing, training activities, facilities and other related costs resulting in an increase of \$5.0 million.

**Research and Development Expenses.** The increase in research and development expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was primarily due to an increase of \$1.3 million in employee related costs and stock-based compensation driven by increased headcount and an increase of \$1.1 million in research and development expenses primarily due to clinical study and research and development activities.

**General and Administrative Expenses.** The increase in general and administrative expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was primarily due to an increase of \$3.2 million in employee related costs and stock-based compensation driven by increased headcount, and an increase of \$1.3 million in consulting, accounting and audit fees associated with SOX compliance requirements, partially offset by the decrease of \$0.2 million related to the allocation of facilities and other related costs.

**Interest and Other Income (Expense), Net:**

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		\$ Change	% Change
	2021	2020		
	(in thousands, except for percentages)			
Interest income	\$ 151	\$ 1,019	\$ (868)	(85)%
Interest expense	(4,797)	(5,016)	219	(4)%
Other income (expense), net	290	(25)	315	(1260)%
Total interest and other expense, net	\$ (4,356)	\$ (4,022)	\$ (334)	8 %

**Interest Income.** The decrease in interest income for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was mainly due to lower interest earned on our investments in marketable securities, primarily as a result of lower interest rates.

**Interest Expense.** The decrease in interest expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 as compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2020 of \$0.2 million was primarily due to \$0.5 million of lower interest associated with the SVB Term Loan and Solar Term Loan in the first nine months of 2021 compared to the Pharmakon and Solar Term Loans in the first nine months of 2020, offset in part by the loss on extinguishment of the Solar Term Loan of \$1.8 million in the current period compared to the loss on extinguishment of the Pharmakon Term Loan of \$1.5 million in the third quarter of 2020.

**Other Income (Expense), Net.** Other income, net increased for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2020 due to foreign currency fluctuations.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

As of September 30, 2021, we had cash and marketable securities of \$160.9 million compared to \$196.4 million as of December 31, 2020. We have financed our operations through our public offerings, debt financing arrangements, and the sale of our products. As of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, we had \$34.9 million and \$39.5 million, respectively, in outstanding debt.

As of September 30, 2021, we had an accumulated deficit of \$281.4 million. During the nine months ended September 30, 2021, we incurred a net loss of \$42.1 million. During the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, we incurred a net loss of \$43.7 million and \$38.4 million, respectively, and expect to incur additional losses in the future. We have not achieved positive cash flow from operations to date.

Based upon our current operating plan, we believe that our existing cash and marketable securities will enable us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through at least the next 12 months. However, the economic impact of the duration and severity of the COVID-19 pandemic, and our responses thereto (including such actions we have taken or may take in the future as disclosed elsewhere in this Report) pose risks and uncertainties in our future available capital resources. Further, we may face challenges and uncertainties and, as a result, need to raise additional capital as our available capital resources may be consumed more rapidly than currently expected due to, but not limited to, the following as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic or otherwise: (a) decreases in sales of our products and the uncertainty of future revenues from new products; (b) changes we may make to the business that affect ongoing operating expenses; (c) changes we may make in our business strategy; (d) regulatory developments affecting our existing products; (e) changes we may make in our research and development spending plans; and (f) other items affecting our forecasted level of expenditures and use of cash resources.

### Term Loan

The outstanding debt as of September 30, 2021 is related to a term loan pursuant to the Loan and Security Agreement dated August 12, 2021, entered into by us with Silicon Valley Bank ("SVB"). Pursuant the Loan and Security Agreement with SVB, SVB provided a term loan with an aggregate principal amount of \$35.0 million to us. Prior to Loan and Security Agreement with SVB, our outstanding debt was related to a \$40.0 million term loan (the "Solar Term Loan") with Solar Capital Partners ("Solar") entered into in May 2020. In accordance with the Loan and Security Agreement with SVB, we paid in full and terminated the Loan and Security Agreement with Solar, which we accounted for as debt extinguishment in accordance with the accounting standards. As of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, there was no amount available that could be borrowed under the applicable credit facility.

The Solar Term Loan bore interest at a rate per annum equal to 9.40% plus London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR"), payable monthly in arrears. Pursuant to the Loan and Security Agreement with Solar, we could voluntarily prepay the Solar Term Loan, in full or in part for a prepayment premium in an amount equal to 3.0% of the principal if prepaid in year one, 1.25% of the principal if prepaid in year two, and 0.50% of the principal if prepaid in year three or later. We were also obligated to pay a final fee equal to \$1.0 million or 2.5% of the aggregate principal amount of the Solar Term Loan, which was fully earned by Solar on the effective date of the Loan and Security Agreement with Solar. We paid in full and terminated the Solar Term Loan in August 2021, upon which date the final fee was due and payable. The final fee was included within the long-term borrowings and was accreted to interest expense using straight-line method over the life of the term loan.

The SVB Term Loan matures (the "Maturity Date") on either (a) August 1, 2025 or (b) August 1, 2026 dependent on our achievement of a certain financial performance milestone as of December 31, 2022, as set forth in the Loan Agreement. Interest on the SVB Term Loan will be payable monthly at an annual rate set at the greater of (a) 5.75% and (b) prime rate as published in the Wall Street Journal plus 2.5%. Commencing on September 1, 2023, we will be required to make monthly principal amortization payments. We may elect to prepay the SVB Term Loan prior to the Maturity Date subject to a prepayment fee equal to 1% if the prepayment occurs prior to the second anniversary of the Effective Date and 0% if the prepayment occurs on or at any time after the second anniversary of the Effective Date. The SVB Term Loan is secured by substantially all our assets other than our intellectual property. We are also obligated to pay a final payment equal to \$0.7 million or 2% of the aggregate principal amount of the SVB Term Loan, which was fully earned by SVB on the effective date of the Loan and Security Agreement with SVB. With respect to the SVB Term Loan, this final payment shall be due and payable on the earliest of (i) the maturity date, (ii) the full repayment of the loan, (iii) permitted prepayment and mandatory prepayment upon an acceleration as specified in the agreement or (iv) the termination of the agreement. The final payment was included within the long-term borrowings and is accreted to interest expense using straight-line method over the life of the term loan.

The Loan Agreement includes affirmative and negative covenants applicable to us and certain of our foreign subsidiaries. The affirmative covenants include, among others, covenants requiring us to maintain our legal existence and governmental compliance, deliver certain financial reports, and maintain insurance coverage. The negative covenants include, among others, restrictions regarding transferring collateral, pledging our intellectual property to other parties, engaging in mergers or acquisitions, paying dividends or making other distributions, incurring indebtedness, transacting with affiliates, and entering into certain investments, in each case subject to certain exceptions. As of September 30, 2021, we were in compliance with all debt covenants. Though there are uncertainties surrounding the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic that may impact our future revenue, we believe that we have sufficient cash and cash equivalents to meet the minimum liquidity requirements in the foreseeable succeeding periods.

#### Contractual Obligations

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of September 30, 2021:

	Total	Payments Due By Period			
		Less than 1 year	1-3 years (in thousands)	4-5 years	More than 5 years
Principal obligations and final fee on long-term debt (1)	\$ 35,700	\$ —	\$ 7,292	\$ 28,408	\$ —
Interest obligations (2)	6,150	794	4,010	1,346	—
Operating lease obligations	6,615	378	3,200	2,497	540
Purchase obligations	1,313	1,313	—	—	—
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 49,778</b>	<b>\$ 2,485</b>	<b>\$ 14,502</b>	<b>\$ 32,251</b>	<b>\$ 540</b>

(1) Represents the principal obligations and the final fee at maturities of our SVB Term Loan.

(2) Represents the future interest obligations on our SVB Term Loan estimated using an interest rate of 5.75% as of September 30, 2021.

This compared to \$59.2 million of contractual obligations as of December 31, 2020 .

#### Cash Flows

The following table sets forth the primary sources and uses of cash for each of the periods presented below:

	Nine Months Ended September 30,		\$ Change
	2021	2020	
	(in thousands)		
<b>Net cash provided by (used in):</b>			
Operating activities	\$ (26,819)	\$ (22,780)	\$ (4,039)
Investing activities	36,202	4,903	31,299
Financing activities	(2,726)	63,363	(66,089)
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	(375)	75	(450)
<b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>\$ 6,282</b>	<b>\$ 45,561</b>	<b>\$ (39,279)</b>

#### Cash Used in Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 of \$26.8 million resulted from cash outflows due to a net loss of \$42.1 million, adjusted for \$17.4 million of non-cash items, and cash outflows from net changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$2.1 million. Net cash used in operating activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 of \$22.8 million resulted from cash outflows due to a net loss of \$34.7 million, adjusted for \$11.7 million of non-cash items, partially offset by cash inflows from changes in operating assets and liabilities of \$0.2 million. The increase in net loss, net of non-cash items for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2020 was mainly due to higher operating expenses from the growth of the business. Net cash outflows from changes in operating assets and liabilities for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 were primarily due to higher inventory due to the timing of inventory build-up related to our iFuse-TORQ implants, and timing of vendor payments, partly offset primarily by timing of collections of accounts receivable. Cash inflows from changes in operating assets and liabilities for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 were primarily due to timing of prepayments of certain expenses, lower accounts receivable due to the timing of collections and lower inventory due to the timing of inventory build-up, partly offset by cash outflows due to decreases in operating liabilities due to timing of payments.

*Cash Provided by Investing Activities*

Net cash provided by investing activities in the nine months ended September 30, 2021 was \$36.2 million compared to \$4.9 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2020. Net cash provided by investing activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 consisted of maturities of our marketable securities, net of purchases of \$40.8 million, partially offset by purchases of property and equipment of \$4.6 million primarily related to individual components in instrument sets as we anticipate increased case volumes, as well as capitalized costs related to the new lease in Santa Clara. Net cash provided by investing activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 consisted of maturities and sales of our marketable securities, net of purchases of \$6.6 million, partially offset by purchases of property and equipment of \$1.7 million.

*Cash Provided by Financing Activities*

Cash used in financing activities in the nine months ended September 30, 2021 of \$2.7 million includes the paydown of our debt by \$5.0 million and other payments of associated with refinancing of our debt of \$6.6 million, partially offset by proceeds from the issuance of common stock under our stock-based incentive compensation plans of \$3.9 million. This compares to the cash provided by financing activities for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 of \$63.4 million which consisted of proceeds, net of underwriting discounts, commissions and offering costs of \$63.0 million from our follow-on public offering during the first quarter of 2020 and proceeds from the issuance of common stock under our stock-based incentive compensation plans of \$2.0 million, partially offset by payments associated with refinancing of our debt of \$1.6 million.

### **Critical Accounting Policies, Significant Judgments, and Use of Estimates**

This discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP. The preparation of these consolidated financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, as well as the reported revenue generated, and expenses incurred during the reporting periods. Our estimates are based on our historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates.

Our critical accounting policies and estimates are described in “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates” in our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 10, 2021. There had been no material changes to these accounting policies. See Note 2 of Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited) for related discussions on updates on recently issued accounting pronouncements.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have, or are reasonably likely to have, a current or future effect on our financial condition, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that is material to investors.

### **Seasonality**

Our business is affected by seasonal variations. For instance, we have historically experienced lower sales in the summer months and higher sales in the last quarter of the fiscal year. However, taken as a whole, seasonality does not have a material impact on our financial results.

### **JOBS Act Accounting Election**

In April 2012, the JOBS Act was enacted. Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act provides that an “emerging growth company” can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2) (B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. Thus, an emerging growth company can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to avail ourselves of this exemption and, therefore, are not subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies. Beginning in 2022 we will no longer be an emerging growth company and therefore will no longer be able to avail ourselves of this exemption.

### **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

See Note 2 of Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited) for related discussions on updates on recently issued accounting pronouncements not yet effective.

### **Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk**

As a “smaller reporting company,” we are not required to provide the information otherwise required by this Item.

### **Item 4. Controls and Procedures**

#### *Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures*

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file or submit pursuant to the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 is (i) recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms and (ii) accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

The effectiveness of any system of internal control over financial reporting, including ours, is subject to inherent limitations, including the exercise of judgment in designing, implementing, operating, and evaluating the controls and procedures, and the inability to eliminate misconduct completely. Accordingly, any system of internal control over financial reporting, including ours, no matter how well designed and operated, can only provide reasonable, not absolute assurances. In addition, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. We intend to continue to monitor and upgrade our internal controls as necessary or appropriate for our business but cannot assure you that such improvements will be sufficient to provide us with effective internal control over financial reporting.

As of September 30, 2021, our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer (“CEO”) and our Chief Financial Officer (“CFO”), have evaluated our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934). Based on that evaluation, our CEO and our CFO have concluded that, as of September 30, 2021, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

***Changes in internal control over financial reporting***

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended September 30, 2021, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting. In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, certain of our employees still continued to work remotely during the quarter. Management took measures to ensure that our internal control over financial reporting remained unchanged during this period.

**PART II—OTHER INFORMATION**

**Item 1. Legal Proceedings**

We are involved in various claims, complaints, investigations and legal actions that arise from time to time in the normal course of business, including commercial and employment matters. There are no matters pending that we currently believe are material. There can be no assurance that existing or future legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business or otherwise will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

## Item 1A. Risk Factors

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. Investors should carefully consider the risks described below, as well as the other information in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including our condensed consolidated financial statements and the related notes and the section “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” before deciding whether to invest in our common stock. The occurrence of any of the events or developments described below could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and growth prospects. In such an event, the market price of our common stock could decline, and our stockholders may lose all or part of their investment. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also impair our business operations.

### Risk Factor Summary

- *We have incurred significant operating losses since inception, we expect to continue to incur operating losses in the future, and we may not be able to achieve or sustain future profitability;*
- *Epidemic diseases, or the perception of their effects, may have (or, in the case of the COVID-19 pandemic, will continue to have during its duration) an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows;*
- *Prolonged inflation and supply chain disruptions could result in delayed product launches, lost revenue, higher costs and decreased profit margins;*
- *If hospitals, surgeons, and other healthcare providers are unable to obtain and maintain adequate or any coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors for procedures performed using our products, adoption of our products may be delayed, it is unlikely that they will gain further acceptance, and the prices paid for our implants may decline;*
- *If healthcare payors reverse decisions to cover minimally invasive sacroiliac joint fusion exclusively when performed with iFuse and choose to reimburse for procedures performed with competitive products, our market share could decline, adversely affecting our revenues;*
- *We may not be able to convince physicians that iFuse is an attractive alternative to our competitors’ products and that our procedure is an attractive alternative to existing surgical and non-surgical treatments of the sacroiliac joint;*
- *Surgeons and payors may not find our clinical evidence to be compelling, which could limit our sales and revenue, and on-going and future research may prove our products to be less safe and effective than currently thought;*
- *Pricing pressure from our competitors, changes in third-party coverage and reimbursement, healthcare provider consolidation, payor consolidation and the presence of “physician-owned distributorships” may impact our ability to sell our product at prices necessary to support our current business strategies;*
- *Practice trends or other factors, including the COVID-19 pandemic, may cause procedures to shift from the hospital environment to ambulatory surgical centers, or ASCs, where pressure on the prices of our products is generally more acute;*
- *We operate in a very competitive business environment and if we are unable to compete successfully against our existing or potential competitors, our sales and operating results may be adversely affected;*
- *We are highly dependent on revenue from the sale of a single family of products focused on procedures, the goal of which is to stabilize and fuse the sacroiliac joint. Reliance on a single family of products and single family of procedures could negatively affect our results of operations and financial condition;*
- *If clinical experience with our iFuse Bedrock technique does not result in positive outcomes for patients, or if clinical trials involving the use of iFuse Bedrock fail to show meaningful patient benefit, sales of our iFuse implants could be adversely impacted;*
- *If we are unable to maintain our network of direct sales representatives and third-party distributors, we may not be able to generate anticipated sales;*

- *We are dependent on a limited number of third-party suppliers, some of them single-source and some of them in single locations, for most of our products and components, and the loss of any of these suppliers, or their inability to provide us with an adequate supply of materials in a timely and cost-effective manner, could materially adversely affect our business;*
- *We, our suppliers, and our third-party manufacturers are subject to extensive governmental regulation both in the U.S. and abroad, and failure to comply with applicable requirements could cause our business to suffer;*
- *We and our sales representatives must comply with U.S. federal and state fraud and abuse laws, including those relating to healthcare provider kickbacks and false claims for reimbursement, and other applicable federal and state healthcare laws, as well as equivalent foreign laws, and failure to comply could negatively affect our business;*
- *If we or our licensors fail to adequately protect or enforce our intellectual property rights or secure rights to patents of others, the value of our intellectual property rights would diminish and our ability to successfully commercialize our products may be impaired;*

#### **Risks Related to Our Business and Our Industry**

*We have incurred significant operating losses since inception, we expect to continue to incur operating losses in the future, and we may not be able to achieve or sustain future profitability.*

We have incurred net losses since our inception in 2008. For the nine months ended September 30, 2021, we had a net loss of \$42.1 million. For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, we had net losses of \$43.7 million and \$38.4 million, respectively. As of September 30, 2021, we had an accumulated deficit of \$281.4 million. We have financed our operations primarily through the net proceeds of our public offerings of our common stock, private placements of equity securities, certain debt-related financing arrangements, and from sales of our products. We have devoted substantially all of our resources to research and development of our products, sales and marketing activities, investments in training and educating surgeons and other healthcare providers, and clinical and regulatory matters for our products. There can be no assurances that we will be able to generate sufficient revenue from our existing products or from any of our product candidates in development, and to transition to profitability and generate consistent positive cash flows, and even if we are able to do so, our ability to do so has been delayed by the COVID-19 pandemic. We expect that our operating expenses will continue to increase as we continue to build our commercial infrastructure, develop, enhance, and commercialize our existing and new products. As a result, we expect to continue to incur operating losses for the foreseeable future and may never achieve profitability. Furthermore, even if we do achieve profitability, we may not be able to sustain or increase profitability on an ongoing basis. If we do not achieve profitability, it will be more difficult for us to finance our business and accomplish our strategic objectives.

Our expected future capital requirements may depend on many factors including expanding our surgeon base, the expansion of our sales force, and the timing and extent of spending on the development of our technology to increase our product offerings. We may need additional funding for our operations, but additional funds may not be available to us on acceptable terms on a timely basis, if at all. We may seek funds through borrowings or through additional rounds of financing, including private or public equity or debt offerings. If we raise additional funds by issuing equity securities, our stockholders may experience dilution. Any future debt financing into which we enter may impose upon us additional covenants that restrict our operations, including limitations on our ability to incur liens or additional debt, pay dividends, repurchase our common stock, make certain investments, and engage in certain merger, consolidation or asset sale transactions. Any future debt financing or additional equity that we raise may contain terms that are not favorable to us or our stockholders. Furthermore, we cannot be certain that additional funding will be available on acceptable terms, if at all. If we are unable to raise additional capital or generate sufficient cash from operations to adequately fund our operations, we will need to curtail planned activities to reduce costs, which will likely harm our ability to execute on our business plan and continue operations.

***Epidemic diseases, or the perception of their effects, may have (or, in the case of the COVID-19 pandemic, will continue to have during its duration) an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows.***

Outbreaks of infectious diseases, such as COVID-19, and historically, the Ebola virus, Middle East Respiratory Syndrome, Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome, or the H1N1 influenza virus, could divert medical resources and priorities towards the treatment of that disease. An outbreak of an infectious disease, or continued escalation of the outbreak of COVID-19 could also negatively affect hospital admission rates and the decision by patients to undergo elective surgery, which could decrease demand for procedures using our implants and cause other disruptions to our business. Business disruptions could include disruptions or restrictions on our ability to travel or to distribute our products, government orders suspending the performance of elective surgical procedures, inability of our customers to meet their financial commitments due to strain on the healthcare system, as well as temporary closures of our facilities or the facilities of our suppliers and their contract manufacturers, and a reduction in the business hours of hospitals and ambulatory surgery centers. Any disruption of our suppliers and their contract manufacturers or our customers would likely impact our sales and operating results. In addition, a significant outbreak of an infectious disease in the human population could result in a widespread health crisis that could adversely affect the economies and financial markets of many countries, resulting in an economic downturn that could affect demand for our products. Any of these events could negatively impact the number of procedures using our implants that are performed and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations, or cash flows.

To date, COVID-19 has had, and we expect will continue to have, an adverse impact on our operations as a result of preventive and precautionary measures that we, other businesses, health systems and governments are taking. Due to these measures, we have experienced and expect to continue to experience significant and unpredictable reductions in the demand for our products, negative impact on hospital admission rates and delay in the decision by patients to undergo elective surgery, each of which has decreased and may continue to impact the demand for procedures using our implants. These developments and effects are expected to continue and may also significantly affect our business across the United States and other countries where COVID-19 has spread and may continue to spread. There are numerous uncertainties associated with this COVID-19 outbreak, including the number of individuals who will become infected, the effectiveness of vaccines or one or more therapies that mitigate the effect of the virus, the availability of vaccines and the vaccination rates in the U.S. and worldwide, the emergence of variants of the COVID-19 virus, the extent of the protective and preventative measures that have been put in place by both governmental entities and other businesses and those that may be put in place in the future, the effect that testing for COVID-19 and antibodies will enable relaxation of protective measures for a subset of the population, and numerous other uncertainties. We intend to continue to execute on our strategic plans and operational initiatives during the COVID-19 outbreak. However, the aforementioned uncertainties may result in delays or modifications to these plans and initiatives.

Existing travel restrictions, and the risk that countries may continue to close borders, impose prolonged quarantines, and further restrict travel, limit our ability to reach surgeons with our goal of increasing surgeon activity by providing education and support.

In addition, the COVID-19 pandemic has adversely affected, and may continue to adversely affect, the economies and financial markets of many countries, which may result in a period of regional, national, and global economic slowdown or regional, national, or global recessions that could curtail or delay spending by hospitals and affect demand for our products as well as increase risk of customer defaults or delays in payments. These market disruptions could impair our ability to raise capital, should our business experience a prolonged period of reduced revenue requiring additional capital to sustain the business. COVID-19 and the current financial, economic, and capital markets environment, and future developments in these and other areas present material uncertainty and risk with respect to our performance, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows. Due to the uncertain scope and duration of the pandemic and uncertain timing of global recovery and economic normalization, we are unable to estimate the long-term impacts on our operations and financial results.

The existence and further duration of the COVID-19 pandemic may also further exacerbate certain of the risks as described in this “Item 1A - Risk Factors” of this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.”

***Prolonged inflation and supply chain disruptions could result in delayed product launches, lost revenue, higher costs and decreased profit margins.***

A majority of our products are manufactured and sold inside of the United States, which increases our exposure to domestic inflation and fuel price increases. Recent inflationary pressures have resulted in increased fuel, raw materials and other costs which, if they continue for a prolonged period, may adversely affect our results of operations. We have begun to experience shortages in certain raw materials and component inputs of our products, primarily surgical instruments, suppliers have been unable to meet delivery schedules due to excess demand and labor shortages, and lead times have lengthened throughout our supply chain. Our efforts to mitigate supply chain weaknesses may not be successful or may have unfavorable effects. For example, efforts to purchase raw materials in advance for product manufacturing may result in increased storage costs or excess supply. If our costs rise due to continuing significant inflationary pressures or supply chain disruptions, we may not be able to fully offset such higher costs through price increases. In addition, delays in obtaining materials, components or instruments from our suppliers could delay product launches or result in lost opportunities to sell our products due to their availability. Increased costs and decreased product availability due to supply chain issues could adversely impact our revenue and/or gross margin, and could thereby harm our business, financial condition, and results of operation.

***If hospitals, surgeons, and other healthcare providers are unable to obtain and maintain adequate or any coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors for procedures performed using our products, adoption of our products may be delayed, it is unlikely that they will gain further acceptance, and the prices paid for our implants may decline.***

Maintaining and growing sales of our products depends on the availability of adequate coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors, including government programs such as Medicare and Medicaid, private insurance plans, and managed care programs. Hospitals, surgeons, and other healthcare providers that purchase or use medical devices generally rely on third-party payors to pay for all or part of the costs and fees associated with the procedures performed with these devices. When a procedure using our implants is performed, both the surgeon and the healthcare facility, either a hospital or ambulatory surgical center, submit claims for reimbursement to the healthcare payor. We may be unable to sell our products on a profitable basis if third-party payors deny coverage or reduce their current levels of payment, or if reimbursement levels are insufficient to support use of our products by healthcare facilities or to compensate surgeons for their time spent diagnosing patients and performing procedures using our products.

While all Medicare Administrative Contractors are regularly reimbursing for minimally invasive sacroiliac joint fusion, some private payors still have policies that treat the procedure as experimental or investigational and do not regularly reimburse for the procedure. Future action by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services ("CMS") or third-party payors may further reduce the availability of payments to physicians, outpatient surgery centers, and/or hospitals for procedures using our products.

The healthcare industry in the United States has experienced a trend toward cost containment as government and private insurers seek to control healthcare costs. Payors are imposing lower payment rates and negotiating reduced contract rates with service providers and being increasingly selective about the technologies and procedures they chose to cover. Payors may adopt policies in the future restricting access to medical technologies like ours and/or the procedures performed using such technologies. Therefore, we cannot be certain that the procedures performed with each of our products will be reimbursed. There can be no guarantee that, should we introduce additional products in the future, payors will cover those products or the procedures in which they are used.

Effective January 1, 2020, the Medicare physician fee reimbursement for minimally invasive fusion with our iFuse implants, described as CPT Code 27279, increased by 27% to \$920. Commercial payors generally set their physician fee reimbursement with reference to Medicare reimbursement rates. Notwithstanding the increase in physician reimbursement associated with our procedure in 2020, we believe that some surgeons may continue to view the Medicare and commercial reimbursement amounts as insufficient for the procedure, given the work effort involved with the procedure, including the time to diagnose the patient and obtain prior authorization from the patient's health insurer if necessary. We believe that some private payors apply their own coverage policies and criteria inconsistently, and surgeons may not be able to consistently have minimally invasive sacroiliac fusions approved and covered. The perception by physicians that the reimbursement for minimally invasive sacroiliac joint fusion is insufficient to compensate them for the work required, including diagnosis, documentation, obtaining payor approval for the procedure, and burden on their office staff, may negatively affect the number of procedures performed and may therefore adversely affect our revenues.

The American Medical Association (AMA) develops and maintains Current Procedural Terminology (CPT) codes that are used by third-party payors to determine the amount of reimbursement that a healthcare provider and facility will receive for a particular service. CPT codes are divided into three categories: Category I codes represent existing services or procedures that are widely used. Category II codes are supplemental tracking codes, and Category III codes are temporary codes that represent new technologies, services, and procedures. A Category III code does not have a payment rate established and reimbursement is at the payor's discretion. CPT Code 27279, which describes minimally-invasive surgical fusion of the sacroiliac joint performed with our iFuse implants, is a Category I CPT code. As the number of products and surgical procedures to address sacroiliac joint dysfunction has expanded and diversified, we are aware that certain medical societies have requested that the AMA create a Category III CPT code representing some of these unproven technologies. If either the current or future procedures performed with our products are determined to be best described by a Category III CPT code, or if the levels of reimbursement for, and consistency of coverage associated with, procedures performed with our medical devices, either under the existing Category I CPT Code or under any newly created Category III CPT Code, could decrease which could make our devices less attractive to healthcare professionals using our products.

Recent political, economic, and regulatory influences are subjecting the healthcare industry to fundamental changes that can impact coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors. We expect that the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2011, as currently enacted or as it may be amended in the future, and other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, could have a material adverse effect on our industry generally and on our ability to maintain or increase sales of our existing products. CMS budget neutrality requirements may impose cuts to the Medicare physician fee schedule, which may be mitigated by acts of Congress or other changes to regulations. Other federal laws, known as budget sequestration, further reduce Medicare's payments to providers by two percent through 2030. However, COVID-19 relief support legislation suspended the 2% Medicare reductions from May 1, 2020 through March 31, 2021, which was extended through December 31, 2021. These reductions may reduce reimbursement for procedures performed using our products, which could potentially negatively impact our revenue, and may reduce providers' revenues or profits, which could affect their ability to purchase new technologies. Both the federal and state governments in the U.S. and foreign governments continue to propose and pass new legislation and regulations designed to contain or reduce the cost of healthcare. Such legislation and regulations may result in decreased reimbursement for medical devices, which may further exacerbate industry-wide pressure to reduce the prices charged for

medical devices. This could harm our ability to market our products and generate sales, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Market acceptance of our products in foreign markets may depend, in part, upon the availability of coverage and reimbursement within prevailing healthcare payment systems. Reimbursement and healthcare payment systems in international markets vary significantly by country and include both government-sponsored healthcare and private insurance. We may not obtain additional international coverage and reimbursement approvals in a timely manner, if at all. Our failure to receive such approvals would negatively impact market acceptance of our products in the international markets in which those approvals are sought.

***If healthcare payors reverse decisions to cover minimally invasive sacroiliac joint fusion exclusively when performed with iFuse and choose to reimburse for procedures performed with competitive products, our market share could decline, adversely affecting our revenues.***

As of September 30, 2021, more than 35 of the largest 65 U.S. payors that we track and target have issued positive coverage policies covering the patented triangular design of our iFuse implants and excluding coverage of other products that are intended to fuse the sacroiliac joint because of the clinical evidence supporting the use of iFuse and the lack of clinical evidence supporting the use of other products. We believe that payors have adopted these exclusive coverage decisions due to the strength of our clinical evidence and in part due to recommendations of specialty benefit managers and healthcare technology assessment organizations. Clinical trials of the type and size necessary to offer evidence of the safety and efficacy of competing products could be performed and could show that other products for sacroiliac joint fusion are as effective as, or more effective than, iFuse. Payors could also abandon their decisions to cover iFuse exclusively for other reasons. If healthcare payors covering a significant number of covered lives reverse their policies of covering minimally invasive sacroiliac joint fusion exclusively when performed with the iFuse system, sales of our iFuse implants could decline or fail to grow, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***We may not be able to convince physicians that iFuse is an attractive alternative to our competitors' products and that our procedure is an attractive alternative to existing surgical and non-surgical treatments of the sacroiliac joint.***

Surgeons, in consultation with their patients, play the primary role in determining the course of treatment and, ultimately, any product that will be used in treatment. In order for us to sell our iFuse system successfully, we must demonstrate to surgeons through education and training that treatment with iFuse is beneficial, safe, and cost-effective for patients as compared to our competitors' products. If we are not successful in demonstrating the merits of iFuse to surgeons, their use of our products may decline, adversely affecting our revenues and profitability.

Historically, most spine surgeons did not include an evaluation of the sacroiliac joint in their diagnostic work-up because they did not have an adequate surgical procedure to perform for patients diagnosed with sacroiliac joint dysfunction. We believe that educating surgeons and other healthcare professionals about the clinical merits and patient benefits of iFuse is an important element of building our business. If we fail to effectively educate surgeons and other medical professionals, they may not include a sacroiliac joint evaluation as part of their diagnosis and, as a result, those patients may continue to receive unnecessary surgical procedures or only non-surgical treatment.

Surgeons may also hesitate to change their medical treatment practices for other reasons, including the following:

- lack of experience with minimally invasive procedures;
- perceived liability risks generally associated with the use of new products and procedures;
- costs associated with the purchase of new products; and
- time commitment that may be required for training.

Furthermore, we believe surgeons will not widely use iFuse unless they determine, based on experience, clinical data, and published peer-reviewed publications, that surgical intervention provides benefits or is an attractive alternative to non-surgical treatments of sacroiliac joint dysfunction. In addition, we believe support of our products relies heavily on long-term data showing their benefits. If we are unable to provide that data, surgeons may not use our products. In such circumstances, we may not achieve expected sales and may be unable to achieve profitability.

Many patients with sacroiliac joint dysfunction are cared for by pain physicians, who are generally trained as anesthesiologists or physical medicine and rehabilitation specialists. Pain physicians often offer a variety of non-surgical and surgical interventions to sacroiliac joint dysfunction patients, including, but not limited to, steroid injections, radiofrequency ablation of the nerves serving the sacroiliac joint and implantation of neurostimulation devices, allografts, and other products intended to treat the sacroiliac joint or the pain it can cause. Our professional education program seeks to teach pain physicians, and other health care providers, about the benefits of iFuse, in order to prompt these providers to refer their patients with sacroiliac joint dysfunction to surgeons who have been trained to perform the iFuse procedure. These providers may, however, prefer to continue to treat these patients with the interventions they offer because they feel these interventions are superior or because they have a financial interest in offering additional treatments

to these patients. If we are unable to demonstrate to potential referring health care providers the comparative benefits of iFuse, and we are therefore unable to prompt sufficient numbers of these providers to refer their patients with sacroiliac joint dysfunction for treatment by surgeons trained to perform the iFuse procedure, sales of our iFuse implants could decline or fail to grow, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

***Surgeons and payors may not find our clinical evidence to be compelling, which could limit our sales and revenue, and on-going and future research may prove our products to be less safe and effective than currently thought.***

The products we currently market in the United States have either received premarket clearance under Section 510(k) of the United States Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (“FDCA”), or are exempt from premarket review. Those marketed in the European Union (“EU”) have been the subject of a CE Certificate of Conformity. The 510(k) clearance process of the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (“FDA”) requires us to document that our product is “substantially equivalent” to another 510(k)-cleared product. The 510(k) process is shorter and typically requires the submission of less supporting documentation than other FDA approval processes, such as a premarket approval (“PMA”), and does not usually require pre-clinical or clinical studies. As a result, while there are a number of published studies relating to iFuse and minimally invasive sacroiliac joint surgery that support the safety and effectiveness of our products and the benefits they offer, our clinical studies may lack the size and scope of randomized controlled clinical trials required to support approval of a PMA. For these reasons, surgeons may be slow to adopt our products, third-party payors may be slow to provide coverage, and we may be subject to greater regulatory and product liability risks. Further, future patient studies or clinical experience may indicate that treatment with our products does not improve patient outcomes. Such results would slow the adoption of our products by surgeons, significantly reduce our ability to achieve expected sales, and could prevent us from achieving profitability.

***Pricing pressure from our competitors, changes in third-party coverage and reimbursement, healthcare provider consolidation, payor consolidation and the presence of “physician-owned distributorships” may impact our ability to sell our product at prices necessary to support our current business strategies.***

If competitive forces drive down the prices we are able to charge for our product, our profit margins will shrink, which will adversely affect our ability to invest in and maintain and grow our market share. The sacroiliac joint fusion market has attracted numerous new companies and technologies. As a result of this increased competition, we believe there will be continuing increased pricing pressure, resulting in lower gross margins, with respect to our products.

Even to the extent our product and procedures using our product are currently covered and reimbursed by third-party private and public payors, adverse changes in coverage and reimbursement policies that affect our products, discounts, and number of implants used may also drive our prices and revenue down and harm our ability to market and sell our products.

Consolidation in the healthcare industry, including both third-party payors and healthcare providers, could lead to demands for price concessions or to the exclusion of some suppliers from certain of our markets, which could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations, or financial condition. Because healthcare costs have risen significantly over the past several years, numerous initiatives and reforms initiated by legislators, regulators, and third-party payors to curb these costs have resulted in a consolidation trend in the healthcare industry to aggregate purchasing power. As the healthcare industry consolidates, competition to provide products and services to industry participants has become and will continue to become more intense. This in turn has resulted and will likely continue to result in greater pricing pressures and the exclusion of certain suppliers from important market segments as group purchasing organizations, independent delivery networks, and large single accounts continue to use their market power to consolidate purchasing decisions for hospitals. We expect that market demand, government regulation, third-party coverage, and reimbursement policies and societal pressures will continue to change the worldwide healthcare industry, resulting in further business consolidations and alliances among our customers, which may reduce competition, exert further downward pressure on the prices of our products, and adversely impact our business, results of operations, or financial condition. As we continue to expand into international markets, we will face similar risks relating to adverse changes in coverage and reimbursement procedures and policies in those markets. Physician-owned distributorships (“POD”) are medical device distributors that are owned, directly or indirectly, by physicians. These physicians profit from selling or arranging the sale of medical devices for use in procedures they perform on their own patients at hospitals that purchase the devices from the POD. We do not engage with PODs. The proliferation of PODs could result in increased pricing pressure on our products or harm our ability to sell our products to physicians who own or are affiliated with those distributorships and therefore choose to use competing products.

***Practice trends or other factors, including the COVID-19 pandemic, may cause procedures to shift from the hospital environment to ambulatory surgical centers, or ASCs, where pressure on the prices of our products is generally more acute.***

To protect health care professionals involved in surgical care and their patients, we anticipate that more outpatient eligible procedures will be performed in ASCs during the COVID-19 pandemic, and as its acuity declines and the healthcare system returns to a more normalized state. We anticipate that this trend will nevertheless continue as a cost control measure with the healthcare system. Since patients do not stay overnight in ASCs and COVID-19 patients would not otherwise be treated in ASCs, it is likely that the ASC will be viewed as a safer site of service for patients and health care providers, where the risk of transmission of the novel coronavirus

can be more effectively controlled. In addition, ASC are generally more economically favorable site of service, and surgeons performing the procedures sometimes have ownership interests in the ASC. Because ASC facility fee reimbursement is typically less than facility fee reimbursement for hospitals and due to surgeons' economic interest in ASCs, we typically experience more pressure on the pricing of our products by ASCs than by hospitals, and the average price for which we sell our products to ASCs is less than the average prices we charge to hospitals. In addition, some surgeons may choose to use fewer implants due to their interest in the profitability of the ASC. An accelerated shift of procedures using our products to ASCs as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic could adversely impact the average selling prices of our products and our revenues could suffer as a result.

***We operate in a very competitive business environment and if we are unable to compete successfully against our existing or potential competitors, our sales and operating results may be adversely affected.***

Our currently marketed products are, and any future products we commercialize will likely be, subject to intense competition. Our field is subject to rapid change and highly sensitive to the introduction of new products or other market activities of industry participants. Our ability to compete successfully will depend on our ability to develop proprietary products that reach the market in a timely manner, receive adequate coverage and reimbursement from third-party payors, and are safer, less invasive, and more effective than alternatives available for similar purposes as demonstrated in peer-reviewed clinical publications. Because of the size of the potential market, we anticipate that other companies will dedicate significant resources to developing competing products.

The number of competitors that we are aware of marketing sacroiliac joint fusion products in the United States has grown from zero to more than 20 since 2008. Some of our current and potential competitors are major medical device companies that have substantially greater financial, technical, and marketing resources than we do, and they may succeed in developing products that would render our products obsolete or noncompetitive. In addition, many of these competitors have significantly longer operating history and more established reputations than we do. Some of these companies sell a broad suite of products that can be used together in the operating room in order to facilitate surgery, such as surgical imaging, navigation and robotic systems, or a large number of implants intended to treat different conditions affecting the spine and pelvis. The ability of these competitors to sell these products together or as part of larger purchasing arrangements may put us at a disadvantage. In addition, if these competitors use technology, contracts, or intellectual property measures to limit or eliminate the compatibility of their surgical imaging, navigation and robotic systems with our products, sales of our products could decline or fail to grow, which could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

In the United States, we believe that our primary competitors marketing implantable devices currently are Medtronic plc and Globus Medical, Inc. In addition, a number of smaller companies selling allograft implants to a variety of physicians have collectively become a larger presence in our market. Our primary competitors in Europe are Globus Medical, Inc. and SIGNUS Medizintechnik GmbH. At any time, these or other industry participants may develop alternative treatments, products or procedures for the treatment of the sacroiliac joint that compete directly or indirectly with our products. They may also develop and patent processes or products earlier than we can, or obtain domestic and international regulatory clearances or approvals and CE Certificates of Conformity for competing products in the European Economic Area ("EEA"), more rapidly than we can, which could impair our ability to develop and commercialize similar processes or products. If alternative treatments are, or are perceived to be, superior to our products, sales of our products and our results of operations could be negatively affected.

New participants have increasingly entered the medical device industry. Many of these new competitors specialize in a specific product or focus on a particular market segment, making it more difficult for us to increase our overall market position. The frequent introduction by competitors of products that are or claim to be superior to our current or planned future products may make it difficult to differentiate the benefits of our products over competing products. In addition, the entry of multiple new products and competitors may lead some of our competitors to employ pricing strategies that could adversely affect the pricing of our products and pricing in the market generally.

As a result, without the timely introduction of new products and enhancements, our products may become obsolete over time. If we are unable to develop innovative new products, maintain competitive pricing, and offer products that surgeons and other physicians perceive to be as reliable as those of our competitors, our market share or product margins could decrease, thereby harming our business.

***We are highly dependent on revenue from the sale of a single family of products focused on procedures, the goal of which is to stabilize and fuse the sacroiliac joint. Reliance on a single family of products and single family of procedures could negatively affect our results of operations and financial condition.***

Substantially all of our revenue comes from the sale of iFuse, iFuse-3D and iFuse-TORQ implants, and related tools and instruments. Therefore, we are dependent on widespread market adoption of iFuse and we will continue to be dependent on the success of this single product family for some time. There can be no assurance that iFuse will maintain a substantial degree of market acceptance among surgeons, patients or healthcare providers. Our failure to successfully grow the market for iFuse and increase our share within that market or any other event impeding our ability to sell iFuse, could adversely affect our results of operations, financial condition and continuing operations.

***If clinical experience with our iFuse Bedrock technique does not result in positive outcomes for patients, or if clinical trials involving the use of iFuse Bedrock fail to show meaningful patient benefit, sales of our iFuse implants could be adversely impacted.***

In November 2018, we introduced our iFuse Bedrock technique, in which spine surgeons place iFuse implants across the sacroiliac joint using a different surgical approach to treat sacroiliac joint dysfunction at the same time they are fusing multiple levels of the spine above and affixing those spinal fusion devices to the pelvis. In April 2019, the FDA cleared promotion of iFuse Bedrock for a broader and more general purpose, to provide additional stability and immobilization of the sacroiliac joint in connection with a thoracolumbar fusion procedure. To date, clinical experience with the iFuse Bedrock technique is limited and we have yet to complete a clinical trial to evaluate the iFuse Bedrock technique. Surgeons do not know if the addition of iFuse implants to the implants used to fuse multiple levels of the lumbar spine will result in patient benefit. If surgeons' clinical experience with iFuse Bedrock is not positive, or if our clinical trials do not show meaningful benefits to the patients undergoing this procedure, sale of our iFuse implants for this indication could be adversely impacted, which could negatively affect our operations and financial condition.

***If we are unable to maintain our network of direct sales representatives and third-party distributors, we may not be able to generate anticipated sales.***

As of September 30, 2021, our U.S. sales force consisted of 78 territory sales managers and 57 clinical support specialists directly employed by us, and 53 third-party distributors. As of September 30, 2021, our international sales force consisted of 20 sales representatives directly employed by us and 33 third-party distributors, which together have had sales in 37 countries through September 30, 2021. Our operating results are directly dependent upon the sales and marketing efforts of both our direct sales force and of our third-party distributors.

As we launch new products and increase our marketing efforts with respect to existing products, we will need to expand the reach of our marketing and sales networks. Our future success will depend largely on our ability to continue to hire, train, retain and motivate skilled direct sales representatives and third-party distributors with significant technical knowledge in various areas, such as spine health and treatment. New hires require training and take time to achieve full productivity. If we fail to train new hires adequately, or if we experience high turnover in our sales force in the future, we cannot be certain that new hires will become as productive as may be necessary to maintain or increase our sales. If a direct sales representative or third-party distributor were to depart and be retained by one of our competitors, we may be unable to prevent them from helping competitors solicit business from our existing customers, which could further adversely affect our sales. Because of the intense competition for their services, we may be unable to recruit or retain additional qualified third-party distributors or to hire additional direct sales representatives to work with us. Furthermore, we may not be able to enter into agreements with them on favorable or commercially reasonable terms, if at all. Failure to hire or retain qualified direct sales representatives or third-party distributors would prevent us from expanding our business and generating sales. If our direct sales representatives or third-party distributors fail to adequately promote, market and sell our products or decide to leave or cease to do business with us, our sales could significantly decrease.

If we are unable to expand our sales and marketing capabilities domestically and internationally, we may not be able to effectively commercialize our products, which would adversely affect our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

***Our business could suffer if we lose the services of key members of our senior management, key advisors or personnel.***

We are dependent upon the continued services of key members of our senior management and a limited number of key advisors and personnel. The loss of members of our senior management team, key advisors or personnel, or our inability to attract or retain other qualified personnel or advisors, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition. We do not maintain "key person" insurance for any of our executives or employees. In addition, several of the members of our executive management team are not subject to non-competition agreements that restrict their ability to compete with us. Accordingly, the adverse effect resulting from the loss of certain executives could be compounded by our inability to prevent them from competing with us.

***If use of our products result in adverse events, this may require them to be taken off the market, require them to include safety warnings or otherwise limit their sales.***

Unforeseen adverse events related to our products could arise either during clinical development or, if cleared, approved, or subject to CE Certificate of Conformity, after the product has been marketed. In clinical research, the most common adverse event related to our implant was leg pain resulting from misplacement. The most common adverse event for our implant procedure has been minor wound infections. Additional adverse effects from iFuse or any of our other products could arise either during clinical development or, if approved, cleared, or subject to CE Certificate of Conformity, after the product has been marketed.

If we or others later identify adverse events caused by our products:

- sales of the product may decrease significantly, and we may not achieve the anticipated market share;
- regulatory authorities or our Notified Body may require changes to the labeling of our product. This may include the addition of labeling statements, specific warnings, and contraindications and issuing field alerts to physicians and patients;
- we may be required to change instructions regarding the way the product is implanted or conduct additional clinical trials;
- we may be subject to limitations on how we may promote the product;
- regulatory authorities may require us to temporarily or permanently take our approved product off the market or to conduct other field safety corrective actions;
- we may be required to modify our product;
- we may be subject to litigation fines or product liability claims; and
- our reputation may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the affected product or could substantially increase commercialization costs and expenses, which in turn could delay or prevent us from generating significant revenue from the sale of our products.

***Unfavorable media reports or other negative publicity concerning both alleged improper methods of tissue recovery from donors and disease transmission from donated tissue could limit widespread acceptance of some of our products.***

We introduced iFuse Bone, an implantable bone product manufactured from sterilized recovered cadaveric bone tissue, to meet the demand of some of our surgeon customers to use implantable bone products to support and augment the patient's own bone tissue in orthopedic procedures. Unfavorable reports of improper or illegal tissue recovery practices, both in the United States and internationally, as well as incidents of improperly processed tissue leading to the transmission of disease, may affect the rate of future tissue donation and market acceptance of technologies incorporating human tissue. In addition, negative publicity could cause the families of potential donors to become reluctant to donate tissue to for-profit tissue processors. These reports could have a negative effect on sales of iFuse Bone.

***Various factors outside our direct control may adversely affect manufacturing, sterilization, and distribution of our products.***

The manufacture, sterilization, and distribution of our products is challenging. Changes that our suppliers may make outside the purview of our direct control can have an impact on our processes, quality of our products, and the successful delivery of products to our customers. Mistakes and mishandling are not uncommon and can affect supply and delivery. Some of these risks include:

- failure to complete sterilization on time or in compliance with the required regulatory standards;
- transportation and import and export risk;
- delays in analytical results or failure of analytical techniques that we depend on for quality control and release of products;
- large-scale epidemics of communicable diseases such as COVID-19;
- supply chain disruptions, including those caused by material and labor supply shortages in the wake of COVID-19;
- natural disasters, labor disputes, financial distress, raw material availability, issues with facilities and equipment, or other forms of disruption to business operations affecting our manufacturers or suppliers; and
- latent defects that may become apparent after products have been released and that may result in a recall or field safety corrective action with respect to such products.

If any of these risks were to materialize, our ability to provide our products to customers on a timely basis could be adversely impacted.

***We are dependent on a limited number of third-party suppliers, some of them single-source and some of them in single locations, for most of our products and components, and the loss of any of these suppliers, or their inability to provide us with an adequate supply of materials in a timely and cost-effective manner, could materially adversely affect our business.***

We rely on third-party suppliers to manufacture and supply substantially all of our products. For us to be successful, our suppliers must be able to provide us with products and components in substantial quantities, in compliance with regulatory requirements, in accordance with agreed upon specifications, at acceptable prices, and on a timely basis. We do not have long-term supply contracts for some of our suppliers, and in some cases, even where we do have agreements in place, we purchase important parts of the iFuse Implant System from a single supplier. Therefore, we cannot assure investors that we will be able to obtain sufficient quantities of product in the future.

In addition, future growth could strain the ability of our suppliers to deliver products, materials, and components. Suppliers often experience difficulties in scaling up production, including financial issues, or problems with production yields and quality control and assurance. For example, from time to time, we have experienced certain delays and may experience delays from our suppliers in the future.

We generally use a small number of suppliers for our instruments and currently rely on RMS for iFuse-3D implants and Orchid for iFuse implants. Our dependence on such a limited number of suppliers exposes us to risks, including, among other things:

- third-party contract manufacturers or suppliers may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or make errors in manufacturing that could negatively affect the safety or effectiveness of our products or cause delays in shipments of our products;
- third-party contract manufacturers or suppliers may fail to maintain good manufacturing practices, leading to quality control problems or regulatory findings that could cause disruptions in their manufacturing processes and lead to delays in shipments of our products;
- we or our third-party manufacturers and suppliers may not be able to respond to unanticipated changes in customer orders, and if orders do not match forecasts, we or our suppliers may have excess or inadequate inventory of materials and components;
- we or our third-party manufacturers and suppliers may be subject to price fluctuations due to a lack of long-term supply arrangements for key components;
- we or our third-party manufacturers and suppliers may lose access to critical services, raw materials and components, or experience significant delays in obtaining them, resulting in an interruption in the manufacture, assembly and shipment of our systems;
- we or our third-party manufacturers could experience plant closures due to local epidemics of communicable diseases, such as COVID-19, or local outbreaks of such diseases among their workforce, thereby shuttering a plant in which our products are manufactured;
- we may experience delays in delivery by our third-party manufacturers and suppliers due to changes in demand from us or their other customers;
- fluctuations in demand for products that our third-party manufacturers and suppliers manufacture for others may affect their ability or willingness to deliver components to us in a timely manner;
- our third-party manufacturers and suppliers may wish to discontinue supplying components or services to us for risk management reasons;
- we may not be able to find new or alternative components or reconfigure our system and manufacturing processes in a timely manner if the necessary components become unavailable; and
- our third-party manufacturers and suppliers may encounter financial hardships unrelated to our demand, which could inhibit their ability to fulfill our orders and meet our requirements.

If any one or more of these risks materialize, it could significantly increase our costs and impact our ability to meet demand for our products and to launch new products. If we are unable to satisfy commercial demand for our system in a timely manner, our ability to generate revenue would be impaired, market acceptance of our products could be adversely affected, and customers may instead purchase or use our competitors' products. Additionally, we could be forced to seek alternative sources of supply.

In addition, most of our supply and manufacturing agreements do not have minimum manufacturing or purchase obligations. As such, with many of our suppliers, we have no obligation to buy any given quantity of products, and the suppliers have no obligation to sell us or to manufacture for us any given quantity of components or products. As a result, our ability to purchase adequate quantities of components or our products may be limited and we may not be able to convince suppliers to make components and products available to us in some instances. Our suppliers may also encounter problems that limit their ability to supply components or manufacture products for us, including financial difficulties, damage to their manufacturing equipment or facilities, product discontinuations or adverse findings in quality audits. As a result, there is a risk that certain components could be discontinued and no longer available to us. We may be required to make significant “last time” purchases of component inventory that is being discontinued by the supplier to ensure supply continuity. If we fail to obtain sufficient quantities of high quality components to meet demand for our products in a timely manner or on terms acceptable to us, we would have to seek alternative sources of supply. Securing a replacement third-party manufacturer or supplier could be difficult. The introduction of new or alternative manufacturers or suppliers also may require design changes to our iFuse system that are subject to domestic and international regulatory clearances or approvals and the review of our Notified Body.

Because of the nature of our internal quality control requirements, regulatory requirements, and the custom and proprietary nature of the parts, we may not be able to quickly engage additional or replacement suppliers for many of our critical components. We may also be required to assess any potential new manufacturer’s compliance with all applicable regulations and guidelines, which could further impede our ability to manufacture our products in a timely manner. As a result, we could incur increased production costs, experience delays in deliveries of our products, suffer damage to our reputation, and experience an adverse effect on our business and financial results. Failure of any of our third-party suppliers to meet our product demand level would limit our ability to meet our sales commitments to our customers and could have a material adverse effect on our business.

We may also have difficulty obtaining similar components from other suppliers that are acceptable to the FDA, our Notified Body and the competent authorities in the countries of the EEA, or other foreign regulatory authorities, and the failure of our suppliers to comply with strictly enforced regulatory requirements could expose us to delays in obtaining clearances or approvals, regulatory action including warning letters, product recalls, termination of distribution, product seizures, civil, administrative, or criminal penalties and the suspension, variation, or withdrawal of our CE Certificates of Conformity. We could incur delays while we locate and engage qualified alternative suppliers, and we may be unable to engage alternative suppliers on favorable terms or at all. Any such disruption or increased expenses could harm our commercialization efforts and adversely affect our ability to generate sales.

In addition, each of our third-party suppliers operates at a facility in a single location and substantially all of our inventory of component supplies and finished goods is held at these locations. A local outbreak of COVID-19 cases, vandalism, terrorism, or a natural or other disaster, such as an earthquake, fire, or flood, could damage or destroy equipment or our inventory of component supplies or finished products, cause substantial delays in our operations, result in the loss of key information, and cause us to incur additional expenses. Our insurance may not cover our losses in any particular case. In addition, regardless of the level of insurance coverage, damage to our or our suppliers’ facilities could harm our business, financial condition, and operating results.

***We may encounter problems or delays in the assembly of our products or fail to meet certain regulatory requirements which could result in an adverse effect on our business and financial results.***

After the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic subside, to become profitable we must assemble our products in adequate quantities in compliance with regulatory requirements and at an acceptable cost. Increasing our capacity to assemble and test our products will require us to improve internal efficiencies. We may encounter a number of difficulties in increasing our assembly and testing capacity, including:

- managing production yields;
- maintaining quality control and assurance;
- providing component and service availability;
- maintaining adequate control policies and procedures;
- hiring and retaining qualified personnel; and
- complying with state, federal, and foreign regulations.

If we are unable to satisfy commercial demand for our iFuse system due to our inability to assemble and test, our ability to generate revenue would be impaired, market acceptance of our products could be adversely affected and customers may instead purchase or use our competitors’ products.

***If we do not enhance and broaden our product offerings through our research and development efforts, we may be unable to compete effectively.***

In order to increase our market share in the sacroiliac joint fusion and related markets, we must enhance and broaden our product offerings in response to customer demands and competitive pressures and technologies. We might not be able to successfully develop, obtain domestic and international regulatory clearances or approvals, or CE Certificates of Conformity for, or market new products, and our future products might not be accepted by the surgeons or the third-party payors who reimburse for many of the procedures performed with our products. The success of any new product offering or enhancement to an existing product will depend on numerous factors, including our ability to:

- properly identify and anticipate surgeon and patient needs;
- develop and introduce new products or product enhancements in a timely manner;
- adequately protect our intellectual property and avoid infringing upon the intellectual property rights of third parties;
- demonstrate the safety and effectiveness of new products; and
- obtain the necessary domestic and international regulatory clearances or approvals and CE Certificates of Conformity for new products or product enhancements.

If we do not develop and obtain domestic and international regulatory clearances or approvals and CE Certificates of Conformity for new products or product enhancements in time to meet market demand, or if there is insufficient demand for these products or enhancements, our business could be adversely affected. Our research and development efforts may require a substantial investment of time and resources before we are adequately able to determine the commercial viability of a new product, technology, material, or other innovation. In some cases, following a successful product development effort, we may need to invest substantial resources in surgical instrumentation and implant inventory, prior to launch of the product, and before we understand the demand for such product. If we overestimate the demand for such products and invest too heavily in inventory to support the product line, the additional revenue and product margins may not produce a positive return on such investments, which could cause our financial results to suffer. In addition, even if we are able to successfully develop enhancements or new generations of our products, these enhancements or new generations of products may not produce sales in excess of the costs of development and they may be quickly rendered obsolete by changing customer preferences or the introduction by our competitors of products embodying new technologies or features.

***We are required to maintain adequate levels of inventory, the failure of which could consume our resources and reduce our cash flows.***

As a result of the need to maintain adequate levels of inventory, we are subject to the risk of inventory obsolescence. Many of our products come in sets, which feature components in a variety of sizes so that the implant or device may be chosen for size based on the patient's needs. In order to market our products effectively, we often maintain and provide surgeons and hospitals with back-up products and products of different sizes. For each surgery, fewer than all of the components of the set are used, and therefore certain portions of the set may become obsolete before they can be used. In addition, as we introduce new implants and instruments with the same intended uses as existing products, the older products may fall out of favor with our customers, causing them to become obsolete. In the event that a substantial portion of our inventory becomes obsolete, it could have a material adverse effect on our earnings and cash flows due to the resulting costs associated with the inventory impairment charges and costs required to replace such inventory

*The size and future growth in the market for iFuse has not been established with precision and may be smaller than we estimate, possibly materially. In addition, we estimate cost savings to the economy and healthcare system as a result of the iFuse procedure based on our market research. If our estimates and projections overestimate the size of this market or these benefits and cost savings, our sales growth may be adversely affected.*

We are not aware of an independent third-party study that reliably reports the potential market size for iFuse or cost savings as a result of the iFuse procedure. Therefore, our estimates of the size and potential for future growth in the market for our iFuse products, cost savings to patients, the healthcare system and the economy overall from its use, and the number of people currently suffering from lower back pain who may benefit from and be amenable to our iFuse procedure, is based on a number of internal and third-party studies, surveys, reports, and estimates. While we believe these factors have historically provided and may continue to provide us with effective tools in estimating the total market for our iFuse products and procedures and health cost savings, these estimates may not be correct and the conditions supporting our estimates may change at any time, thereby reducing the predictive accuracy of these underlying factors. The actual incidence of lower back pain, and the actual demand for our products or competitive products, could differ materially from our projections if our assumptions and estimates are incorrect. As a result, our estimates of the size and future growth in the market for our iFuse products may prove to be incorrect. In addition, actual health cost savings to the healthcare system as a result of the iFuse procedure may materially differ from those we expect. If the actual number of people with lower back pain who would benefit from our iFuse products and the size and future growth in the market for iFuse products and related costs savings to the healthcare system is smaller than we have estimated, it may impair our projected sales growth and have an adverse impact on our business.

*Our results of operations could suffer if we are unable to manage our international business effectively.*

Expansion into international markets is an element of our business strategy and involves risk. The sale and shipment of our products across international borders, as well as the purchase of components and products from international sources, subject us to extensive U.S. and foreign governmental trade, import, and export and customs regulations and laws. Compliance with these regulations and laws is costly and exposes us to penalties for non-compliance. Other laws and regulations that can significantly affect us include various anti-bribery laws, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (“FCPA”), and the United Kingdom Bribery Act (“UKBA”), anti-boycott laws, anti-money laundering laws, and regulations relating to economic sanctions imposed by the U.S., including the Office of Foreign Asset Control of the U.S. Treasury. Any failure to comply with applicable legal and regulatory obligations in the U.S. or abroad could adversely affect us in a variety of ways that include, but are not limited to, significant criminal, civil and administrative penalties, including imprisonment of individuals, fines and penalties, denial of export privileges, seizure of shipments and restrictions on certain business activities. Also, the failure to comply with applicable legal and regulatory obligations could result in the disruption of our distribution and sales activities.

In addition, some of the countries in which we sell or plan to sell our products are, to some degree, subject to various risks, including:

- exposure to different legal and regulatory standards;
- lack of stringent protection of intellectual property;
- inability of the local healthcare system to absorb prices for our product that would enable our business to become profitable in those markets;
- obstacles to obtaining domestic and foreign export, import, and other governmental approvals, permits, and licenses and compliance with foreign laws;
- potentially adverse tax consequences and the complexities of foreign value-added tax systems;
- adverse changes in tariffs and trade restrictions;
- limitations on the repatriation of earnings;
- difficulties in staffing and managing foreign operations;
- insufficient numbers of patients requiring procedures that use our products;
- transportation delays and difficulties of managing international distribution channels;
- longer collection periods and difficulties in collecting receivables from foreign entities;
- increased financing costs;

- currency risks; and
- political, social, and economic instability and increased security concerns.

These risks may limit or disrupt our expansion, restrict the movement of funds or result in the deprivation of contractual rights or the taking of property by nationalization or expropriation without fair compensation.

Our successful conduct of our international business depends, in part, on our ability to develop and implement policies and strategies that are effective in anticipating and managing these and other risks in the countries in which we plan to do business. Failure to manage these and other risks may have a material adverse effect on our operations in any particular country and on our business as a whole.

***In the future our products may become obsolete, which would negatively affect operations and financial condition.***

The medical device industry is characterized by rapid and significant change. There can be no assurance that other companies will not succeed in developing or marketing devices, and products that are more effective than our iFuse system or that would render the iFuse system obsolete or noncompetitive. Additionally, new surgical procedures, medications and other therapies could be developed that replace or reduce the importance of our product. Accordingly, our success will depend in part on our ability to respond quickly to changes in technology and the practice of medicine through the development and introduction of new products. Product development involves a high degree of risk and there can be no assurance that our new product development efforts will result in any commercially successful products.

***If we experience significant disruptions in our information technology systems, our business, results of operations, and financial condition could be adversely affected.***

The efficient operation of our business depends on our information technology systems. We rely on our information technology systems to effectively manage:

- sales and marketing, accounting, and financial functions;
- inventory management;
- engineering and product development tasks; and
- our research and development data.

Our information technology systems are vulnerable to damage or interruption from:

- earthquakes, fires, floods, and other natural disasters;
- terrorist attacks and attacks by computer viruses or hackers or breach of our cybersecurity;
- power losses; and
- computer systems, or Internet, telecommunications, or data network failures.

The failure of our information technology systems to perform as we anticipate or our failure to effectively implement new systems could disrupt our entire operation and could result in decreased sales, increased overhead costs, excess inventory and product shortages, and legal liability issues, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, results of operations, and financial condition.

In addition, we accept payments for many of our sales through credit card transactions, which are handled through a third-party payment processor. As a result, we are subject to a number of risks related to credit card payments. As a result of these transactions, we pay interchange and other fees, which may increase over time and could require us to either increase the prices we charge for our products or experience an increase in our costs and expenses. In addition, as part of the payment processing process, we transmit our customers' credit card information to our third-party payment processor. We may in the future become subject to lawsuits or other proceedings for purportedly fraudulent transactions arising out of the actual or alleged theft of our customers' credit card information if the security of our third-party credit card payment processor is breached. We and our third-party credit card payment processor are also subject to payment card association operating rules, certification requirements and rules governing electronic funds transfers, which could change or be reinterpreted to make it difficult or impossible for us to comply. If we or our third-party credit card payment processor fail to comply with these rules or requirements, we may be subject to fines and higher transaction fees and lose our ability to accept credit card payments from our customers, and there may be an adverse impact on our business.

***We may seek to grow our business through acquisitions of or investments in new or complementary businesses, products or technologies, and the failure to manage acquisitions or investments, or the failure to integrate them with our existing business, could have a material adverse effect on us.***

From time to time, we expect to consider opportunities to acquire or make investments in other technologies, products, and businesses that may enhance our capabilities, complement our current products, or expand the breadth of our markets or customer base. Potential and completed acquisitions and strategic investments involve numerous risks, including:

- problems assimilating the purchased technologies, products, or business operations;
- issues maintaining uniform standards, procedures, controls, and policies;
- unanticipated costs and liabilities associated with acquisitions;
- diversion of management's attention from our core business;
- adverse effects on existing business relationships with suppliers and customers;
- risks associated with entering new markets in which we have limited or no experience;
- potential loss of key employees of acquired businesses; and
- increased legal and accounting compliance costs.

We have no current commitments with respect to any acquisition or investment. We do not know if we will be able to identify acquisitions we deem suitable, whether we will be able to successfully complete any such acquisitions on favorable terms or at all, or whether we will be able to successfully integrate any acquired business, product, or technology into our business or retain any key personnel, suppliers, or distributors. Our ability to successfully grow through acquisitions depends upon our ability to identify, negotiate, complete, and integrate suitable target businesses and to obtain any necessary financing. These efforts could be expensive and time consuming, and may disrupt our ongoing business and prevent management from focusing on our operations. If we are unable to successfully integrate any acquired businesses, products, or technologies effectively, our business, results of operations, and financial condition will be materially adversely affected.

***We may enter into collaborations, in-licensing arrangements, joint ventures, strategic alliances, or partnerships with third-parties that may not result in the development of commercially viable products or the generation of significant future revenue.***

In the ordinary course of our business, we may enter into collaborations, in-licensing arrangements, joint ventures, strategic alliances, partnerships, or other arrangements to develop products and to pursue new markets. Proposing, negotiating, and implementing collaborations, in-licensing arrangements, joint ventures, strategic alliances, or partnerships may be a lengthy and complex process. Other companies, including those with substantially greater financial, marketing, sales, technology, or other business resources, may compete with us for these opportunities or arrangements. We may not identify, secure, or complete any such transactions or arrangements in a timely manner, on a cost-effective basis, on acceptable terms or at all. We have limited institutional knowledge and experience with respect to these business development activities, and we may also not realize the anticipated benefits of any such transaction or arrangement. In particular, these collaborations may not result in the development of products that achieve commercial success or result in significant revenue and could be terminated prior to developing any products.

Additionally, we may not be in a position to exercise sole decision-making authority regarding the transaction or arrangement, which could create the potential risk of creating impasses on decisions, and our future collaborators may have economic or business interests or goals that are, or that may become, inconsistent with our business interests or goals. It is possible that conflicts may arise with our collaborators, such as conflicts concerning the achievement of performance milestones, or the interpretation of significant terms under any agreement, such as those related to financial obligations or the ownership or control of intellectual property developed during the collaboration. If any conflicts arise with any collaborators, they may act in their self-interest, which may be adverse to our best interest, and they may breach their obligations to us. In addition, we may have limited control over the amount and timing of resources that any future collaborators devote to our or their future products.

Disputes between us and our collaborators may result in litigation or arbitration which would increase our expenses and divert the attention of our management. Further, these transactions and arrangements will be contractual in nature and will generally be terminable under the terms of the applicable agreements and, in such event, we may not continue to have rights to the products relating to such transaction or arrangement or may need to purchase such rights at a premium. If we enter into in-bound intellectual property license agreements, we may not be able to fully protect the licensed intellectual property rights or maintain those licenses. Future licensors could retain the right to prosecute and defend the intellectual property rights licensed to us, in which case we would depend on the ability of our licensors to obtain, maintain and enforce intellectual property protection for the licensed intellectual property.

These licensors may determine not to pursue litigation against other companies or may pursue such litigation less aggressively than we would. Further, entering into such license agreements could impose various diligence, commercialization, royalty, or other obligations on us. Future licensors may allege that we have breached our license agreement with them, and accordingly seek to terminate our license, which could adversely affect our competitive business position and harm our business prospects.

***Our term loan contains covenants that may restrict our business and financing activities.***

On August 12, 2021, we entered into a Loan and Security Agreement with Silicon Valley Bank (“SVB”), pursuant to which we borrowed \$35.0 million pursuant to a term loan (the “SVB Term Loan”). The Loan and Security Agreement with SVB contains customary events of default, including bankruptcy, the failure to make payments when due, the occurrence of a material impairment on SVB’s security interest over the collateral, a material adverse change, the occurrence of a default under certain other indebtedness incurred by us or our subsidiaries, the rendering of certain types of judgments against us and our subsidiaries, the revocation of certain government approvals, violation of covenants, and incorrectness of representations and warranties in any material respect.

The SVB Term Loan is secured by substantially all our assets other than our intellectual property. The Loan and Security Agreement with SVB includes affirmative and negative covenants applicable to us and certain of our foreign subsidiaries. The affirmative covenants include, among others, covenants requiring us to maintain our legal existence and governmental compliance, deliver certain financial reports, and maintain insurance coverage. The negative covenants include, among others, restrictions regarding transferring collateral, pledging our intellectual property to other parties, engaging in mergers or acquisitions, paying dividends or making other distributions, incurring indebtedness, transacting with affiliates, and entering into certain investments, in each case subject to certain exceptions.

The covenants in the SVB Term Loan, as well as any future financing agreements that we may enter into, may restrict our ability to finance our operations, engage in, expand, or otherwise pursue our business activities and strategies. Our ability to comply with these covenants may be affected by events beyond our control, and future breaches of any of these covenants could result in a default under our credit facility agreements. If not waived, future defaults could cause all of the outstanding indebtedness under our Loan and Security Agreement with SVB to become immediately due and payable.

If we do not have or are unable to generate sufficient cash available to repay our debt obligations when they become due and payable, either upon maturity or in the event of a default, we may not be able to obtain additional debt or equity financing on favorable terms, if at all, which may negatively impact our ability to operate our business.

**Risks Related to Our Legal and Regulatory Environment**

***We, our suppliers, and our third-party manufacturers are subject to extensive governmental regulation both in the U.S. and abroad, and failure to comply with applicable requirements could cause our business to suffer.***

The medical device industry is regulated extensively by governmental authorities, principally the FDA and corresponding state and foreign regulatory agencies. The FDA and other U.S. and foreign governmental agencies regulate, among other things, with respect to medical devices:

- design, development, and manufacturing;
- testing, labeling, content, and language of instructions for use and storage;
- clinical trials;
- product safety;
- marketing, sales, and distribution;
- premarket clearance and approval;
- conformity assessment procedures;
- record keeping procedures;
- advertising and promotion;
- compliance with good manufacturing practices requirements;

- recalls and field safety corrective actions;
- post-market surveillance, including reporting of deaths or serious injuries and malfunctions that, if they were to recur, could lead to death or serious injury;
- post-market approval studies; and
- product import and export.

The regulations to which we are subject are complex and have tended to become more stringent over time. Regulatory changes could result in restrictions on our ability to carry on or expand our operations, difficulties achieving new product clearances, higher than anticipated costs or lower than anticipated sales.

Before we can market or sell a new regulated product or make a significant modification to an existing product in the U.S., with only limited exceptions, we must obtain either clearance under Section 510(k) of the FDCA for Class II devices or approval of a PMA application from the FDA for a Class III device. In the 510(k) clearance process, the FDA must determine that a proposed device is “substantially equivalent” to a device legally on the market, known as a “predicate” device, with respect to intended use, technology, and safety and effectiveness, in order to clear the proposed device for marketing. Clinical data is sometimes required to support substantial equivalence. The PMA pathway requires an applicant to demonstrate the safety and effectiveness of the device based, in part, on extensive data, including, but not limited to, technical, pre-clinical, clinical trial, manufacturing, and labeling data. The PMA process is typically required for devices that are deemed to pose the greatest risk, such as life-sustaining, life-supporting, or implantable devices. Products that are approved through a PMA application generally need FDA approval before they can be modified. Similarly, some modifications made to products cleared through a 510(k) may require a new 510(k). Both the 510(k) and PMA processes can be expensive and lengthy and require the payment of significant fees, unless exempt. The FDA’s 510(k) clearance process usually takes from three to 12 months, but may last longer. The process of obtaining a PMA is much more costly and uncertain than the 510(k) clearance process and generally takes from one to three years, or even longer, from the time the application is submitted to the FDA until an approval is obtained. The process of obtaining domestic and international regulatory clearances or approvals to market a medical device can be costly and time consuming, and we may not be able to obtain these clearances or approvals on a timely basis, if at all.

In the U.S., our currently commercialized products have either received premarket clearance under Section 510(k) of the FDCA or are exempt from premarket review. If the FDA requires us to go through a lengthier, more rigorous examination for future products or modifications to existing products than we had expected, our product introductions or modifications could be delayed or canceled, which could cause our sales to decline. In addition, the FDA may determine that future products will require the more costly, lengthy, and uncertain PMA process. Although we do not currently market any devices under PMA, the FDA may demand that we obtain a PMA prior to marketing certain of our future products. In addition, if the FDA disagrees with our determination that a product we currently market is subject to an exemption from premarket review, the FDA may require us to submit a 510(k) or PMA in order to continue marketing the product. Further, even with respect to those future products where a PMA is not required, we cannot assure investors that we will be able to obtain the 510(k) clearances with respect to those products.

The FDA can delay, limit or deny clearance or approval of a device for many reasons, including:

- we may not be able to demonstrate to the FDA’s satisfaction that our products are safe and effective for their intended uses;
- the data from our pre-clinical studies and clinical trials may be insufficient to support clearance or approval, where required; and
- the manufacturing process or facilities we use may not meet applicable requirements.

In addition, the FDA may change its clearance and approval policies, adopt additional regulations or revise existing regulations, or take other actions which may prevent or delay clearance or approval of our products under development or impact our ability to modify our currently approved or cleared products on a timely basis.

Any delay in, or failure to receive or maintain, clearance or approval for our products under development could prevent us from generating revenue from these products or achieving profitability.

In addition, even after we have obtained the proper regulatory clearance or approval to market a product, the FDA has the power to require us to conduct post-marketing studies. These studies can be very expensive and time consuming to conduct. Failure to comply with those studies in a timely manner could result in the revocation of the 510(k) clearance for a product that is subject to such a 522 Order and the recall or withdrawal of the product, which could prevent us from generating sales from that product in the U.S.

In the EEA, a single regulatory approval process exists, and conformity with its requirements is required to affix a CE mark to our medical devices, without which they cannot be marketed or sold in the EEA. To obtain a CE mark, defined products must meet minimum standards of performance, safety, and quality, and then, according to their classification, undergo a conformity assessment procedure. Except for low risk medical devices, a conformity assessment procedure requires the intervention of a third-party organization designated by the competent authorities of a EEA country, known as a Notified Body. The competent authorities of the E.U. countries separately regulate the clinical research for medical devices and the market surveillance of products once they are placed on the market. A new Medical Device Regulation was published by the E.U. in 2017 and became effective on May 26, 2021. Medical devices marketed in the EEA will require certification according to these new requirements, except that devices with valid CE certificates, issued pursuant to the Medical Device Directives before May 2020, can be placed on the market until May 2024. The new EU MDR includes significant additional premarket and post-market requirements. Penalties for regulatory non-compliance could be severe, including fines and revocation or suspension of a company's business license, mandatory price reductions and criminal sanctions.

The FDA and other regulatory authorities, including foreign authorities, have broad enforcement powers. Regulatory enforcement or inquiries, or other increased scrutiny on us, could dissuade some surgeons from using our products and adversely affect our reputation and the perceived safety and effectiveness of our products.

Failure to comply with applicable regulations could jeopardize our ability to sell our products and result in enforcement actions such as:

- warning letters;
- fines;
- injunctions;
- civil penalties;
- termination of distribution;
- recalls or seizures of products;
- delays in the introduction of products into the market;
- total or partial suspension of production;
- facility closures;
- refusal of the FDA or our Notified Body or other regulator to grant future clearances or approvals or to issue CE Certificates of Conformity;
- withdrawals, variation, or suspensions of current clearances or approvals and CE Certificates of Conformity, resulting in prohibitions on sales of our products; and
- in the most serious cases, criminal penalties.

Adverse action by an applicable regulatory agency, our Notified Body or the FDA could result in inability to produce our products in a cost-effective and timely manner, or at all, decreased sales, higher prices, lower margins, additional unplanned costs or actions, damage to our reputation, and could have material adverse effect on our reputation, business, results of operations, and financial condition.

***We and our sales representatives must comply with U.S. federal and state fraud and abuse laws, including those relating to healthcare provider kickbacks and false claims for reimbursement, and other applicable federal and state healthcare laws, as well as equivalent foreign laws, and failure to comply could negatively affect our business.***

Healthcare providers, distributors and third-party payors play a primary role in the distribution, recommendation, ordering, and purchasing of any implant or other medical device for which we have or obtain marketing clearance or approval. Through our arrangements with customers and third-party payors, we are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, principal investigators, consultants, vendors, or third-party distributors may engage in fraudulent or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include, among other infractions or violations, intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or unauthorized activity that violates FDA regulations, manufacturing standards, federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations, laws that require the true, complete, and accurate reporting of financial information or data, other commercial or regulatory laws or requirements, and equivalent foreign rules. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by our employees and other third parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to comply with such laws or regulations, and government authorities may conclude that our business practices do not comply with applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations or guidance despite our good faith efforts to comply.

There are numerous U.S. federal and state laws pertaining to healthcare fraud and abuse, including anti-kickback and false claims laws. Our relationships and our distributors' relationships with surgeons, other healthcare professionals, and hospitals are subject to scrutiny under these laws. For example, we are subject to the federal health care Anti-Kickback Statute, the federal civil False Claims Act, the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act ("HIPAA") and the federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act, each of which is described in detail in Item 1 Business - Healthcare Fraud and Abuse" and "-Data Privacy and Security Laws" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 10, 2021.

Certain states also have enacted analogous state and foreign law equivalents of each of the above federal laws and certain states may also mandate implementation of corporate compliance programs, require compliance with the industry's voluntary compliance guidelines, impose restrictions on device manufacturer marketing practices, and/or require tracking and reporting of gifts, compensation, and other remuneration to healthcare professionals and entities. Many of these state laws differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect, thus complicating compliance efforts.

If we or our employees are found to have violated any of the above laws we may be subject to significant administrative, civil and criminal penalties, including imprisonment, exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs, such as Medicare, Medicaid, and equivalent foreign programs, significant fines, monetary penalties and damages, imposition of compliance obligations and monitoring, the curtailment or restructuring of our operations, and damage to our reputation.

We have entered into consulting agreements and royalty agreements with physicians and healthcare executives, including some who are customers. We also engage in co-marketing arrangements with certain surgeons who use our products. In addition, prior to our IPO, a small number of our current customer surgeons acquired from us less than 1.0% of our current outstanding common stock, which they either purchased in an arm's length transaction on terms identical to those offered to others or received from us as fair market value consideration for consulting services performed. While all of these transactions were structured to comply with applicable laws, including the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, state anti-kickback laws and other applicable laws, it is possible that regulatory agencies may view these transactions as prohibited arrangements that must be restructured, or discontinued, or for which we could be subject to significant penalties and criminal, civil and administrative liability. We would be materially and adversely affected if regulatory agencies interpret our financial relationships with surgeons who order our products to be in violation of applicable laws and we were unable to comply with such laws, which could subject us to, among other things, monetary penalties for non-compliance, the cost of which could be substantial.

Various state and federal regulatory and enforcement agencies continue actively to investigate violations of health care laws and regulations, and the U.S. Congress continues to strengthen the arsenal of enforcement tools. To enforce compliance with the federal laws, the U.S. Department of Justice has continued its scrutiny of interactions between healthcare companies and healthcare providers, which has led to a number of investigations, prosecutions, convictions and settlements in the healthcare industry. Dealing with investigations can be time- and resource-consuming and can divert management's attention from the business. Additionally, if a healthcare company settles an investigation with the Department of Justice or other law enforcement agencies, it may need to agree to additional onerous compliance and reporting requirements as part of a consent decree, deferred or non-prosecution agreement, or corporate integrity agreement. Any such investigation or settlement could increase our costs or otherwise have an adverse effect on our business. Even if we are not determined to have violated these laws, government investigations into these issues typically require the expenditure of significant resources and generate negative publicity, which could harm our financial condition and divert resources and the attention of our management from operating our business.

The scope and enforcement of these laws is uncertain and subject to rapid change. The shifting compliance environment and the need to build and maintain robust and expandable systems and processes to comply with different compliance and/or reporting requirements in multiple jurisdictions increase the possibility that we may run afoul of one or more of the requirements or that federal

or state regulatory authorities might challenge our current or future activities under these laws. Additionally, we cannot predict the impact of any changes in these laws, whether or not retroactive.

***Our failure to adequately protect personal information in compliance with evolving legal requirements could harm our business.***

In the ordinary course of our business, we collect and store sensitive data, including legally protected personally identifiable information. We collect this kind of information for billing, reimbursement support, marketing purposes, post-marketing safety vigilance, servicing potential warranty claims and during the course of clinical trials. In doing so, we are subject to various federal, state and foreign laws that protect the confidentiality of certain patient health information, including patient medical records, and restrict the use and disclosure of patient health information by healthcare providers, such as HIPAA in the U.S. and regulations in the European Union ("EU"), which are described in detail in Item 1 Business - Data Privacy and Security Laws" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the SEC on March 10, 2021.

The California Consumer Privacy Act ("CCPA"), which became effective on January 1, 2020, requires a broad range of businesses to honor the requests of California residents to access and require deletion of their personal information, opt out of certain personal information sharing, and receive detailed information about how their personal information is used and shared. The CCPA provides for civil penalties of up to \$7,500 for intentional violations, and a private right of action for data breaches that allows private plaintiffs to seek the greater of actual damages or statutory damages of up to \$750 per consumer per data breach. These remedies are expected to increase data breach litigation. Although the CCPA includes exemptions for certain clinical trials data, and protected health information governed by HIPAA, the law may increase our compliance costs and potential liability with respect to other personal information we collect about California residents. Our compliance costs and potential liability with respect to personal information may also increase in response to other states adopting and considering initiative regarding protection of personal information. In March 2021, Virginia passed the Consumer Data Protection Act ("CDPA") which will take effect on January 1, 2023. Virginia is the second state to pass comprehensive privacy legislation. Colorado passed the Colorado Privacy Act ("CPA") on July 7, 2021 with enforcement to begin on July 1, 2023. While the CDPA and CPA emulate the GDPR and the CCPA in certain respects, the laws differ and compliance with one law does not equate to compliance with the other laws. Several other states (including Washington, New York, and Minnesota) also are considering comprehensive privacy legislation that could further complicate and increase the cost of complying with various state privacy laws. If states pass a patchwork of privacy laws, this also could increase pressure on the U.S. Congress to harmonize privacy laws through federal legislation.

Our failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations, or to protect such data, could result in enforcement actions against us, including fines, imprisonment of company officials and public censure, claims for damages by end-customers, and other affected individuals, and the imposition of integrity obligations and agency oversight, damage to our reputation, and loss of goodwill, any of which could harm our operations, financial performance, and business. Evolving and changing definitions of personal data and personal information, within the European Union, the U.S., and elsewhere, may limit or inhibit our ability to operate or expand our business, including limiting strategic partnerships that may involve the sharing of data. Moreover, if the relevant laws and regulations change, or are interpreted and applied in a manner that is inconsistent with our data practices or the operation of our products, or if we expand into new regions and are required to comply with new requirements, we may need to expend resources in order to change our business operations, data practices, or the manner in which our products operate. Even the perception of privacy concerns, whether or not valid, may harm our reputation and inhibit adoption of our products.

***We are subject to risks associated with our non-U.S. operations.***

The FCPA prohibits companies and their intermediaries from making improper payments to foreign officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business. Other anti-corruption or anti-bribery laws, such as the UKBA, prohibit companies and their intermediaries from making improper payments for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business in foreign countries. The FCPA also imposes accounting standards and requirements on publicly traded U.S. corporations and their foreign affiliates, which are intended to prevent the diversion of corporate funds to the payment of bribes and other improper payments, and to prevent the establishment of slush funds from which such improper payments can be made. Because of the predominance of government-sponsored healthcare systems around the world, many of our customer relationships outside of the U.S. are with governmental entities and are therefore subject to such anti-bribery laws. Our internal control policies and procedures may not always protect us from reckless or criminal acts committed by our employees or agents. Violations of these laws, or allegations of such violations, could disrupt our operations, involve significant management distraction, and result in a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition. We also could suffer severe penalties, including criminal and civil penalties, disgorgement, and other remedial measures, including further changes or enhancements to our procedures, policies, and controls, as well as potential personnel changes and disciplinary actions.

Furthermore, we are subject to anti-boycott laws, anti-money laundering laws, and the export controls and economic embargo rules and regulations of the U.S., including, but not limited to, the Export Administration Regulations and trade sanctions against embargoed countries, which are administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control within the Department of the Treasury, as well as the laws and regulations administered by the Department of Commerce. These regulations limit our ability to market, sell, distribute, or otherwise transfer our products or technology to prohibited countries or persons. A determination that we have failed to

comply, whether knowingly or inadvertently, may result in substantial penalties, including fines and enforcement actions and civil and/or criminal sanctions, the disgorgement of profits, and the imposition of a court-appointed monitor, as well as the denial of export privileges, and may have an adverse effect on our reputation.

***Even if our products are approved by regulatory authorities or CE marked, if we, our contractors, or our suppliers fail to comply with ongoing FDA or other foreign regulatory requirements, or if we experience unanticipated problems with our products, these products could be subject to restrictions or withdrawal from the market.***

For any product for which we obtain regulatory clearance or approval, or a CE Certificate of Conformity, the manufacturing processes, reporting requirements, post-approval clinical data, and promotional activities for such product will be subject to continued regulatory review, oversight and periodic inspections by the FDA, our Notified Body and other domestic and foreign regulatory bodies. In particular, we and our suppliers are required to comply with FDA's Quality System Regulations ("QSR") and International Standards Organization ("ISO") regulations for the manufacture of our products and other regulations which cover the methods and documentation of the design, testing, production, control, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, storage, and shipping of any product for which we obtain regulatory clearance or approval, or a CE Certificate of Conformity.

The failure by us or one of our suppliers to comply with applicable statutes and regulations, or the failure to timely and adequately respond to any adverse inspectional observations or product safety issues, could result in, among other things, any of the following enforcement actions:

- untitled letters, warning letters, fines, injunctions, consent, and civil penalties;
- unanticipated expenditures to address or defend such actions;
- customer notifications for repair, replacement, refunds;
- recall, detention, or seizure of our products;
- operating restrictions or partial suspension or total shutdown of production;
- refusing or delaying our requests for 510(k) clearance or premarket approval and conformity assessments of new products or modified products;
- limitations on the intended uses for which the product may be marketed;
- operating restrictions;
- withdrawing 510(k) clearances or PMA approvals that have already been granted;
- suspension, variation or withdrawal of CE Certificates of Conformity;
- refusal to grant export approval for our products; and
- criminal prosecution.

In addition, we are required to conduct costly post-market testing and surveillance to monitor the safety or effectiveness of our products, and we must comply with medical device reporting requirements, including the reporting of adverse events and malfunctions related to our products. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with our products, including unanticipated adverse events or adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, manufacturing problems, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements such as QSR, may result in changes to labeling, restrictions on such products or manufacturing processes, withdrawal of the products from the market, voluntary or mandatory recalls, a requirement to repair, replace, or refund the cost of any medical device we manufacture or distribute, fines, suspension, variation, or withdrawal of regulatory approvals or CE Certificates of Conformity, product seizures, injunctions, or the imposition of civil, administrative, or criminal penalties which would adversely affect our business, operating results, and prospects.

If the FDA determines that our promotional materials, labeling, training or other marketing or educational activities constitute promotion of an unapproved use, it could request that we cease or modify our training or promotional materials or subject us to regulatory enforcement actions. It is also possible that other federal, state or foreign enforcement authorities might take action if they consider our training or other promotional materials to constitute promotion of an unapproved use, which could result in significant fines or penalties under other statutory authorities, such as laws prohibiting false or fraudulent claims for payment of government funds. Any of these actions would harm our reputation and cause our product sales and profitability to suffer and may prevent us from generating revenue.

***Our employees, independent contractors, consultants, manufacturers, and third-party distributors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, relating to regulatory standards and requirements.***

We are exposed to the risk that our employees, independent contractors, consultants, manufacturers, and third-party distributors may engage in fraudulent conduct or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or disclosure of unauthorized activities to us that violates FDA regulations, including those laws requiring the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to the FDA, manufacturing standards, federal, state and foreign healthcare laws and regulations, data privacy laws and laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data. These laws and regulations may restrict or prohibit a wide range of pricing, discounting, marketing and promotion, sales commission, customer incentive programs, and other business arrangements. Misconduct by these parties could also involve the improper use of individually identifiable information which could result in regulatory sanctions and serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business, including the imposition of significant civil, criminal, and administrative penalties, including, without limitation, damages, fines, disgorgement of profits, imprisonment, exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations.

***We may be subject to enforcement action, including fines, penalties or injunctions, if we are determined to be engaging in the off-label promotion of our products.***

Our promotional materials and training methods must comply with FDA and other applicable national and foreign laws and regulations, including the prohibition of the promotion of off-label use. Physicians may use our products off-label, as the FDA and equivalent third country authorities do not restrict or regulate a physician's choice of treatment within the practice of medicine. In the U.S., the full indication for the iFuse Implant System is: "The iFuse Implant System is intended for sacroiliac fusion for the following conditions: (i) Sacroiliac joint dysfunction that is a direct result of sacroiliac joint disruption and degenerative sacroiliitis. This includes conditions whose symptoms began during pregnancy or in the peripartum period and have persisted postpartum for more than 6 months. (ii) To augment immobilization and stabilization of the sacroiliac joint in skeletally mature patients undergoing sacropelvic fixation as part of a lumbar or thoracolumbar fusion. (iii) Acute, non-acute, and non-traumatic fractures involving the sacroiliac joint." In the U.S., our marketing strategies must adhere to the above statements. In all other countries, the indication statement for the iFuse Implant System (including iFuse-3D) more broadly indicates that the device is indicated for sacroiliac joint fusion. The above-described potential limitation in indication statements in the U.S. does not apply in other geographies.

We believe that the specific surgical procedures for which our products are marketed fall within the scope of the surgical applications that have been cleared by the FDA and our notified body. However, if the FDA or an equivalent third country authority determines that our promotional materials or training constitutes promotion of an off-label use, it could request that we modify our training or promotional materials, require us to stop promoting our products for those specific procedures until we obtain FDA or third country authority clearance or approval for them, or subject us to regulatory or enforcement actions, including the issuance of an untitled letter, a warning letter, injunction, seizure, civil fines, and criminal penalties. It is also possible that other federal, state or foreign enforcement authorities might take action if they consider our promotional or training materials to constitute promotion of an unapproved use, which could result in significant fines or penalties under other statutory authorities, such as laws prohibiting false or fraudulent claims for payment of government fund. In that event, our reputation could be damaged and adoption of the products would be impaired. Although our policy is to refrain from statements that could be considered off-label promotion of our products, the FDA or another regulatory agency could disagree and conclude that we have engaged in off-label promotion. In addition, the off-label use of our products may increase the risk of injury to patients, and, in turn, the risk of product liability claims. Product liability claims are expensive to defend and could divert our management's attention, result in substantial damage awards against us and harm our reputation.

***We are required to report certain malfunctions, deaths, and serious injuries associated with our products, which can result in voluntary corrective actions or agency enforcement actions.***

Under the FDA's medical device reporting, regulations, and equivalent rules of other countries we are required to report to the FDA or a similar authority in such other country, any information that our product may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or in which our product malfunctioned and, if the malfunction were to recur, would likely cause or contribute to death or serious injury. In the EEA, we must report serious incidents and field safety corrective actions through the Commission's electronic system on vigilance and post-market surveillance, which reports are transmitted to the competent authority of the Member State in which the incident occurred.

If we fail to report these events to the FDA or applicable authority in another country within the required timeframes, or at all, FDA, or the applicable authority in the other country could take enforcement action against us. Any such adverse event involving our products or repeated product malfunctions may result in voluntary or involuntary corrective actions, such as recalls or customer notifications, or agency action, such as inspection or enforcement action. Any corrective action, whether voluntary or involuntary, as well as defending ourselves in a lawsuit, could divert managerial and financial resources, impair our ability to manufacture our products in a cost-effective and timely manner, and have an adverse effect on our reputation, results of operations, and financial condition.

Any adverse event involving our products, whether in the U.S. or abroad could result in future voluntary corrective actions, such as recalls, including corrections, or customer notifications, or agency action, such as inspection or enforcement actions. If malfunctions do occur, we may be unable to correct the malfunctions adequately or prevent further malfunctions, in which case we may need to cease manufacture and distribution of the affected products, initiate voluntary recalls, and redesign the products. Regulatory authorities may also take actions against us, such as ordering recalls, imposing fines, or seizing the affected products. Any corrective action, whether voluntary or involuntary, will require the dedication of our time and capital, distract management from operating our business, and may harm our reputation and financial results.

***A recall of our products, either voluntarily or at the direction of the FDA or another governmental authority, including foreign governmental authorities, or the discovery of serious safety issues or malfunctions with our products, can result in voluntary corrective actions or agency enforcement actions, which could have a significant adverse impact on us.***

The FDA and similar foreign governmental authorities have the authority to require the recall of commercialized products in the event of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture or in the event that a product poses an unacceptable risk to health. Manufacturers may, under their own initiative, recall a product if any material deficiency in a device is found.

In the case of the FDA, the authority to require a recall must be based on an FDA finding that there is an unreasonable risk of substantial public harm. In addition, foreign governmental bodies have the authority to require the recall of our products in the event of material deficiencies or defects in design or manufacture. A government-mandated or voluntary recall by us or one of our third-party distributors could occur as a result of an unacceptable risk to health, component failures, manufacturing errors, design or labeling defects, or other deficiencies and issues. Recalls of any of our products would divert managerial and financial resources and have an adverse effect on our reputation, results of operations, and financial condition, which could impair our ability to produce our products in a cost-effective and timely manner in order to meet our customers' demands. We may also be required to bear other costs or take other actions that may have a negative impact on our future sales and our ability to generate profits.

The FDA requires that certain classifications of recalls be reported to FDA within 10 working days after the recall is initiated. Companies are required to maintain certain records of recalls, even if they are not reportable to the FDA. We may initiate voluntary recalls involving our products in the future that we determine do not require notification of the FDA. If the FDA disagrees with our determinations, they could require us to report those actions as recalls. A future recall announcement could harm our reputation with customers and negatively affect our sales. In addition, the FDA could take enforcement action for failing to report the recalls when they were conducted. Equivalent procedures and penalties have been established in other countries including EU Member States.

***Modifications to our products may require new 510(k) clearances or premarket approvals and new conformity assessment by our Notified Body, or may require us to cease marketing or recall the modified products until clearances, approvals, or CE Certificates of Conformity are obtained.***

Any modification to a 510(k)-cleared device that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use, design, or manufacture, requires a new 510(k) clearance or, possibly, a PMA. The FDA requires every manufacturer to make and document this determination in the first instance. A manufacturer may determine that a modification could not significantly affect safety or effectiveness and does not represent a major change in its intended use, so that no new 510(k) clearance is necessary. FDA may review any manufacturer's decision and may not agree with our decisions regarding whether new clearances or approvals are necessary. The FDA may also on its own initiative determine that a new clearance or approval is required.

We have modified some of our 510(k) cleared products and have determined based on our review of the applicable FDA guidance that in certain instances new 510(k) clearances or PMAs are not required. If the FDA disagrees with our determination and requires us to submit new 510(k) clearances or PMAs for modifications to our previously cleared products for which we have concluded that new clearances or approvals are unnecessary, we may be required to cease marketing or to recall the modified product until we obtain clearance or approval. In these circumstances, we may be subject to significant enforcement actions, regulatory fines, or penalties, which could require us to redesign our products and harm our operating results.

If a manufacturer determines that a modification to an FDA-cleared device could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or would constitute a major change in its intended use, then the manufacturer must file for a new 510(k) clearance or possibly a premarket approval application. Where we determine that modifications to our products require a new 510(k) clearance or premarket approval application, we may not be able to obtain those additional clearances or approvals for the modifications or additional

indications in a timely manner, or at all. FDA's ongoing review of the 510(k) program may make it more difficult for us to make modifications to our previously cleared products, either by imposing more strict requirements on when a new 510(k) for a modification to a previously cleared product must be submitted, or applying more onerous review criteria to such submissions.

In the EEA, we must inform the Notified Body that carried out the conformity assessment of the medical devices we market or sell in the EEA of any planned substantial changes to our quality system, manufacturing process, or changes to our devices which could affect compliance with the essential requirements or the devices' intended use. The Notified Body will then assess the changes and verify whether they affect the products' conformity with Essential Requirements and related applicable laws. There can be no assurances that the assessment will be favorable and that the Notified Body will attest to our compliance with the essential requirements, which will prevent us from selling our products in the EEA. Moreover, any substantial changes that take place in the coming years may impact the continuing effectiveness of our CE Certificates of Conformity that were issued on the basis of the Medical Device Directive.

***There is no guarantee that the FDA will grant 510(k) clearance or premarket approval of our future products or that our Notified Body will issue the required CE Certificate of Conformity, and failure to obtain necessary clearances or approvals for our future products would adversely affect our business prospects.***

We are in the process of developing our regulatory strategies for obtaining clearance or approval for future products. Some of them may require 510(k) clearance by the FDA or a new CE Certificate of Conformity. Other future products may require premarket approval. In addition, some of our new products may require clinical trials or significant clinical evidence to support regulatory approval and we may not successfully complete these clinical trials. Obtaining regulatory clearances or approvals and CE Certificates of Conformity can be a time-consuming process, and delays in obtaining required future regulatory clearances or approvals, and CE Certificates of Conformity would adversely affect our ability to introduce new or enhanced products in a timely manner, which in turn would adversely affect our business prospects. The FDA may not approve or clear these products or our Notified Body may not issue CE Certificate of Conformity for the indications that are necessary or desirable for successful commercialization. Indeed, the FDA may refuse our requests for 510(k) clearance or premarket approval of new products, new intended uses, or modifications to existing products and our Notified Body may refuse to issue new CE Certificates of Conformity. Failure to receive clearance, approval, or Certificates of Conformity for our new products would have an adverse effect on our ability to expand our business.

***We may fail to obtain or maintain foreign regulatory approvals to market our products in other countries.***

We currently market our products internationally and intend to expand our international marketing. International jurisdictions require separate regulatory approvals and compliance with numerous and varying regulatory requirements. For example, we intend to continue to seek domestic and international regulatory clearance to market our primary products Asia, the Middle East and other key markets. The approval procedures vary among countries and may involve requirements for substantial additional testing, and the time required to obtain approval may differ from country to country and from that required to obtain FDA clearance or approval or to obtain CE Certificates of Conformity.

Clearance or approval by the FDA or obtaining a CE Certificate of Conformity does not ensure approval or certification by regulatory authorities in other countries or jurisdictions, and approval or certification by one foreign regulatory authority does not ensure approval or certification by regulatory authorities in other foreign countries or by the FDA. The foreign regulatory approval or certification process may include all of the risks associated with obtaining FDA clearance or approval, or a CE Certificate of Conformity for a medical device in the EEA, in addition to other risks. In addition, the time required to obtain foreign approval may differ from that required to obtain FDA clearance or approval, or a CE Certificate of Conformity in the EEA, and we may not obtain foreign regulatory approvals on a timely basis, if at all. We may not be able to file for regulatory approvals or certifications and may not receive necessary approvals to commercialize our products in any market. If we fail to receive necessary approvals or certifications to commercialize our products in foreign jurisdictions on a timely basis, or at all, our business, results of operations, and financial condition could be adversely affected.

***Clinical trials necessary to support a De Novo 510(k) or PMA application or a conformity assessment procedure will be expensive and may require the enrollment of large numbers of patients, and suitable patients may be difficult to identify and recruit. Delays or failures in our clinical trials will prevent us from commercializing any modified or new products, or new indications for use for existing products, and will adversely affect our business, operating results and prospects.***

Initiating and completing clinical trials necessary to support a De Novo 510(k) or PMA application for our possible future products or to support a conformity assessment procedure for a new CE Certificate of Conformity would be time consuming and expensive and the outcome uncertain. Moreover, the results of early clinical trials are not necessarily predictive of future results, and any product, or new indication for use, we advance into clinical trials may not have favorable results in later clinical trials.

Conducting successful clinical studies may require the enrollment of large numbers of patients, and suitable patients may be difficult to identify and recruit. Patient enrollment in clinical trials and completion of patient participation and follow-up depends on many factors, including the size of the patient population, the nature of the trial protocol, the attractiveness of, or the discomforts and risks associated with, the treatments received by enrolled subjects, the availability of appropriate clinical trial investigators and support staff, the proximity of patients to clinical sites, and the ability to comply with the inclusion and exclusion criteria for participation in the clinical trial and patient compliance. Development of sufficient and appropriate clinical protocols to demonstrate safety and effectiveness are required and we may not adequately develop such protocols to support clearance and approval. Further, the FDA or our Notified Body may require us to submit data on a greater number of patients than we originally anticipated and/or for a longer follow-up period or change the data collection requirements or data analysis applicable to our clinical trials. Delays in patient enrollment or failure of patients to continue to participate in a clinical trial may cause an increase in costs and delays in the approval and attempted commercialization of our products or result in the failure of the clinical trial. For example, the COVID-19 pandemic has caused substantial delays in site initiation and patient enrollment in our SILVIA trial designed to assess the safety and efficacy of our Bedrock technique. In addition, despite considerable time and expense invested in our clinical trials, the FDA or our Notified Body may not consider our data adequate to demonstrate safety and effectiveness. Such increased costs and delays or failures could adversely affect our business, operating results and prospects.

Our facility and our clinical investigational sites operate under procedures that govern the conduct and management of FDA-regulated clinical studies under 21 CFR Parts 50 and 812, and Good Clinical Practices. The FDA may conduct Bioresearch Monitoring inspections of us and/or our clinical sites to assess compliance with 21 CFR Parts 50 and 812, our procedures, and the clinical protocol. If the FDA were to find that we or our clinical investigators are not operating in compliance with applicable regulations, we could be subject to the above FDA enforcement action, as well as refusal to accept all or part of our data in support of our 510(k) or PMA, or we may need to conduct additional studies.

***The results of our clinical trials may not support our product candidate claims or may result in the occurrence of adverse events.***

Even if our clinical trials are completed as planned, or on a delayed basis, we cannot be certain that their results will support our product candidate claims or that the FDA, foreign authorities, or our Notified Body will agree with our conclusions regarding them. Success in pre-clinical studies and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful, and we cannot be sure that the later trials will replicate the results of prior trials and pre-clinical studies. The clinical trial process may fail to demonstrate that our product candidates are safe and effective for the proposed indicated uses, which could cause us to abandon a product candidate and may delay development of others. Any delay or termination of our clinical trials will delay the filing of our product submissions and, ultimately, our ability to commercialize our product candidates and generate revenue. It is also possible that patients enrolled in clinical trials will experience adverse events that are not currently part of the product candidate's profile.

***U.S. legislative or FDA or foreign regulatory reforms may make it more difficult and costly for us to obtain regulatory clearances or approvals, or CE Certificates of Conformity for our product candidates and to manufacture, market, and distribute our products after approval is obtained.***

From time to time, Congress introduces legislation that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the regulatory approval, manufacture, and marketing of regulated products or the reimbursement thereof. In addition, FDA regulations and guidance are often revised or reinterpreted by the FDA in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. Moreover, the new Medical Device Regulation entered into application on May 26, 2021. Any new regulations or revisions or reinterpretations of existing regulations may impose additional costs or lengthen review times of future products. It is impossible to predict whether legislative changes will be enacted or FDA regulations, guidance, or interpretations changed, and what the impact of such changes, if any, may be.

Leadership, personnel and structural changes within the FDA as well as recent federal election outcomes could result in significant legislative and regulatory reforms impacting the FDA's regulation of our products. Any change in the laws or regulations that govern the clearance and approval processes relating to our current and future products could make it more difficult and costly to obtain clearance or approval for new products, or to produce, market and distribute existing products. Significant delays in receiving clearance or approval, or the failure to receive clearance or approval for our new products would have an adverse effect on our ability to expand our business.

Another example can be found in the EEA. The Medical Devices Regulation ("MDR") entered into application on May 26, 2021. MDR introduced substantial changes to the obligations with which medical device manufacturers must comply in the EEA. Examples of the changes which will be introduced by these regulations include the following:

- additional scrutiny during the conformity assessment procedure for high risk medical devices;
- strengthening of the clinical data requirements related to medical devices;
- strengthening of the designation and monitoring processes governing notified bodies;

- the obligation for manufacturers and authorized representative to have a person responsible for regulatory compliance continuously at their disposal;
- authorized representatives held legally responsible and liable for defective products placed on the EU market;
- increased traceability of medical devices following the introduction of a Unique Device Identification (“UDI”), system;
- new rules governing the reprocessing of medical devices; and
- increased transparency with the establishment of European database on medical devices (“EUDAMED”) III as information from several databases concerning economic operators, CE Certificates of Conformity, conformity assessment, clinical investigations, the UDI system, adverse event reporting and market surveillance would be available to the public.

The Medical Device Regulation also substantially impacts clinical investigations of medical devices. Among other things, it imposes specific obligations concerning incapacitated subjects, minors, pregnant or breastfeeding women and clinical investigations in emergency situations. In addition to detailed provisions concerning the authorization and conduct of clinical investigations, the Regulation imposes on non-EU sponsors a responsibility to appoint a legal representative established in the EU and an obligation on EU Member States to ensure that systems for compensation for any damage suffered by a subject resulting from participation in a clinical investigation conducted on their territory are in place and places on sponsors and investigators the obligation to ensure they make use of these systems.

Transition from the regulation of our products under the Medical Device Directive, and implementing legislation in each EU Member State, to regulation under the Medical Devices Regulation has required and will continue to require a substantial transition effort by us. In addition, detail as to how certain aspects of the Medical Devices Regulation will be applied remains unclear. Failure to update our quality system and regulatory documentation could delay our transition to compliance with the Medical Devices Regulation and delay or prevent us from obtaining new CE Certificates of Conformity under the Regulation. Transition from compliance with the Medical Device Directive to the Medical Devices Regulation could result in disruption to our business in the EEA which could adversely affect our business, results of operation and financial condition.

In addition, any changes to the membership of the European Union, such as the departure of the United Kingdom from the EU, may impact the regulatory requirements for the impacted countries and impair our business operations and our ability to market products in such countries. For example, pursuant to guidance issued by the UK Government as a result of the UK formally withdrawing from the European Union, the Medicines and Healthcare products Regulatory Agency (“MHRA”) became the standalone medicines and medical devices regulator for the UK as of January 1, 2021. A new mark referred to as “UKCA” (UK Conformity Assessed) has also been introduced and will replace the CE conformity mark. Although CE conformity marketing and certificates issued by Notified Bodies will continue to be recognized in the UK through June 2023, all medical devices must be registered with the MHRA as of January 1, 2021. Complying with this new regulatory framework will require us to invest in additional resources and could be expensive, time-consuming and disruptive to our existing operations in the UK.

***We may incur product liability losses, and insurance coverage may be inadequate or unavailable to cover these losses.***

Our business exposes us to potential product liability claims that are inherent in the testing, design, manufacture, and sale of surgical devices. Sacroiliac joint and other orthopedic spine surgeries involve significant risk of serious complications, including bleeding, nerve injury, paralysis, and even death. Surgeons may misuse or ineffectively use our products, which may result in unsatisfactory patient outcomes or patient injury. In addition, if longer-term patient results and experience indicate that our products or any component of a product cause tissue damage, motor impairment, or other adverse effects, we could be subject to significant liability. We could become the subject of product liability lawsuits alleging that component failures, manufacturing flaws, design defects, or inadequate disclosure of product-related risks or product-related information resulted in an unsafe condition or injury to patients. Product liability lawsuits and claims, safety alerts, or product recalls, regardless of their ultimate outcome, could have a material adverse effect on our business and reputation, our ability to attract and retain customers and our results of operations or financial condition.

Although we maintain third-party product liability insurance coverage, it is possible that claims against us may exceed the coverage limits of our insurance policies or cause us to record a self-insured loss. Even if any product liability loss is covered by an insurance policy, these policies typically have substantial retentions or deductibles that we are responsible for. Product liability claims in excess of applicable insurance coverage could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

In addition, any product liability claim brought against us, with or without merit, could result in an increase of our product liability insurance rates. Insurance coverage varies in cost and can be difficult to obtain, and we cannot guarantee that we will be able to obtain insurance coverage in the future on terms acceptable to us or at all.

***We are subject to environmental laws and regulations that can impose significant costs and expose us to potential financial liabilities.***

The manufacture of certain of our products, including our implants and products, and the handling of materials used in the product testing process involve the use of biological, hazardous and/or radioactive materials and wastes. Our business and facilities and those of our suppliers are subject to foreign, federal, state, and local laws and regulations relating to the protection of human health and the environment, including those governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling, and disposal of, and exposure to, such materials and wastes. We own and operate certain x-ray equipment at our facilities which requires adoption of a radiation safety plan. Our failure to follow such safety plan or otherwise use this equipment properly could be hazardous to our employees and expose us to liability as the employer. In addition, under some environmental laws and regulations, we could be held responsible for costs relating to any contamination at our past or present facilities and at third-party waste disposal sites even if such contamination was not caused by us. A failure to comply with current or future environmental laws and regulations could result in severe fines or penalties. Any such expenses or liability could have a significant negative impact on our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

***Certain of our products are derived from human tissue and are or could be subject to additional regulations and requirements.***

Our iFuse Bone product is derived from human bone tissue, and as a result is subject to FDA and certain state regulations regarding human cells, tissues and cellular or tissue-based products, or HCT/Ps. To date, iFuse Bone is our only HCT/P product, and as a product regulated under Section 361 of the Public Health Service Act, we have not been required to file a 510(k) with respect to iFuse Bone. However, the FDA could require us to obtain a 510(k) clearance for future tissue products not regulated as 361 HCT/Ps. The process of obtaining a 510(k) clearance could take time and consume resources, and failing to receive such a clearance would render us unable to market and sell such products, which could have a material and adverse effect on our business.

In addition, procurement of certain human organs and tissue for transplantation is subject to the National Organ Transplant Act, or NOTA, which prohibits the transfer of certain human organs, including skin and related tissue, for valuable consideration, but permits the reasonable payment for costs associated with the removal, transportation, implantation, processing, preservation, quality control and storage of human tissue and skin. We reimburse tissue banks for their expenses associated with the recovery, storage and transportation of donated human tissue they provide to us for processing. We include in our pricing structure amounts paid to tissue banks to reimburse them for their expenses associated with the recovery and transportation of the tissue, in addition to certain costs associated with processing, preservation, quality control and storage of the tissue, marketing and medical education expenses and costs associated with development of tissue processing technologies. NOTA payment allowances may be interpreted to limit the amount of costs and expenses we can recover in our pricing for our products, thereby reducing our future revenue and profitability. If we were to be found to have violated NOTA's prohibition on the sale or transfer of human tissue for valuable consideration, we would potentially be subject to criminal enforcement sanctions, which could materially and adversely affect our results of operations.

#### **Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property**

***If we or our licensors fail to adequately protect or enforce our intellectual property rights or secure rights to patents of others, the value of our intellectual property rights would diminish and our ability to successfully commercialize our products may be impaired.***

We rely primarily on patent, copyright, trademark and trade secret laws, as well as confidentiality and nondisclosure agreements and other methods, to protect our proprietary technologies and know-how. As of September 30, 2021, we owned 43 issued U.S. patents and had 31 pending U.S. patent applications, and we owned 14 issued foreign patents and had 10 pending foreign patent applications. We have focused the majority of our foreign patent efforts in China, Europe, and Japan. Our current U.S. patents on iFuse, including the triangular shape, expire in November 2024. Competitors may market similar triangular shaped devices upon the expiration of the patents in late 2024. Our current U.S. patents on iFuse-3D, including the fenestrated design, expire in September 2035. Our foreign patents will expire between August 2025 and October 2031.

As of September 30, 2021, we have 17 registered trademarks in the U.S. and have filed for 15 more. We have sought protection for at least 2 of these trademarks in 60 countries including the 27 European member countries of the Madrid Protocol.

We have applied for patent protection relating to certain existing and proposed products and processes. While we generally apply for patents in those countries where we intend to make, have made, use, or sell our products, we may not accurately predict all of the countries where patent protection will ultimately be desirable. If we fail to timely file a patent application in any such country, we may be precluded from doing so at a later date. Furthermore, we cannot assure investors that any of our patent applications will be approved. The rights granted to us under our patents, including prospective rights sought in our pending patent applications, may not be meaningful or provide us with any commercial advantage. In addition, those rights could be opposed, contested, or circumvented by our competitors or be declared invalid or unenforceable in judicial or administrative proceedings. The failure of our patents to adequately protect our technology might make it easier for our competitors to offer the same or similar products or technologies. Competitors may be able to design around our patents or develop products that provide outcomes that are comparable to ours without infringing on our intellectual property rights. Due to differences between foreign and U.S. patent laws, our patented intellectual property rights may not receive the same degree of protection in foreign countries as they would in the U.S. Even if patents are granted outside the U.S., effective enforcement in those countries may not be available. Since most of our issued patents are for the U.S. only, we lack a corresponding scope of patent protection in other countries. In countries where we do not have significant patent protection, we may not be able to stop a competitor from marketing products in such countries that are the same as or similar to our products.

We rely on our trademarks, trade names and brand names to distinguish our products from the products of our competitors and have registered or applied to register many of these trademarks. We cannot assure investors that our trademark applications will be approved. Third parties may also oppose our trademark applications, or otherwise challenge our use of the trademarks. In the event that our trademarks are successfully challenged, we could be forced to rebrand our products, which could result in loss of brand recognition, and could require us to devote resources to advertising and marketing new brands. Further, we cannot assure investors that competitors will not infringe upon our trademarks, or that we will have adequate resources to enforce our trademarks.

We also rely on trade secrets, know-how, and technology, which are not protected by patents, to maintain our competitive position. We try to protect this information by entering into confidentiality and intellectual property assignment agreements with parties that develop intellectual property for us and/or have access to it, such as our officers, employees, consultants, and advisors. However, in the event of unauthorized use or disclosure or other breaches of such agreements, we may not be provided with meaningful protection for our trade secrets or other proprietary information. In addition, our trade secrets may otherwise become known or be independently discovered by competitors. To the extent that our commercial partners, collaborators, employees, and consultants use intellectual property owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions. If any of our trade secrets, know-how or other technologies not protected by a patent were to be disclosed to or independently developed by a competitor, our business, financial condition, and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

In the future, we may enter into licensing agreements to maintain our competitive position. If we enter into in-bound intellectual property license agreements, we may not be able to fully protect the licensed intellectual property rights or maintain those licenses. Future licensors could retain the right to prosecute and defend the intellectual property rights licensed to us, in which case we would depend on the ability of our licensors to obtain, maintain and enforce intellectual property protection for the licensed intellectual property. These licensors may determine not to pursue litigation against other companies or may pursue such litigation less aggressively than we would. Further, entering into such license agreements could impose various diligence, commercialization, royalty, or other obligations on us. Future licensors may allege that we have breached our license agreement with them, and accordingly seek damages or to terminate our license, which could adversely affect our competitive business position and harm our business prospects.

If a competitor infringes upon one of our patents, trademarks, or other intellectual property rights, enforcing those patents, trademarks, and other rights may be difficult and time consuming. Even if successful, litigation to defend our patents and trademarks against challenges or to enforce our intellectual property rights could be expensive and time consuming and could divert management's attention from managing our business. Moreover, we may not have sufficient resources to defend our patents or trademarks against challenges or to enforce our intellectual property rights. In addition, if third parties infringe any intellectual property that is not material to the products that we make, have made, use, or sell, it may be impractical for us to enforce this intellectual property against those third parties.

***We may be subject to damages resulting from claims that we, our employees, or our third-party distributors have wrongfully used or disclosed alleged trade secrets of our competitors or are in breach of non-competition or non-solicitation agreements with our competitors.***

Many of our employees were previously employed at other medical device companies, including our competitors or potential competitors, in some cases until recently. Some of our third-party distributors sell, or in the past have sold, products of our competitors. We may be subject to claims that we, our employees, or our third-party distributors have inadvertently or otherwise used or disclosed trade secrets or other proprietary information of these former employers or competitors. In addition, we have been and may in the future be subject to claims that we caused an employee to breach the terms of his or her non-competition or non-solicitation agreement. Even if we are successful in defending against these claims, litigation could result in substantial costs, divert the attention of management from our core business and harm our reputation. If our defense to those claims fails, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. There can be no assurance that this type of litigation will not occur, and any future litigation or the threat thereof may adversely affect our ability to hire additional direct sales representatives. A loss of key personnel or their work product could hamper or prevent our ability to commercialize product candidates, which could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

***The medical device industry is characterized by patent litigation and we could become subject to litigation that could be costly, result in the diversion of management's time and efforts, require us to pay damages, and/or prevent us from developing or marketing our existing or future products.***

Our commercial success will depend in part on not infringing the patents or violating the other proprietary rights of third parties. Significant litigation regarding patent rights exists in our industry. Our competitors in both the U.S. and abroad, many of which have substantially greater resources and have made substantial investments in competing technologies, may have applied for or obtained or may in the future apply for and obtain, patents that will prevent, limit, or otherwise interfere with our ability to make and sell our products. We have conducted a limited review of patents issued to third parties. The large number of patents, the rapid rate of new patent issuances, the complexities of the technology involved, and the uncertainty of litigation increase the risk of management's attention being diverted to patent litigation. Any litigation or claim against us, even those without merit, may cause us to incur substantial costs, and could place a significant strain on our financial resources, divert the attention of management from our core business, and harm our reputation. Further, as the number of participants in the medical device industry grows, the possibility of intellectual property infringement claims against us increases. If we are found to infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties, we could be required to pay substantial damages, including treble, or triple, damages if an infringement is found to be willful, and/or royalties and could be prevented from selling our products unless we obtain a license or are able to redesign our products to avoid infringement. Any such license may not be available on reasonable terms, if at all, and there can be no assurance that we would be able to redesign our products in a way that would not infringe the intellectual property rights of others. If we fail to obtain any required licenses or make any necessary changes to our products or technologies, we may have to withdraw existing products from the market or may be unable to commercialize one or more of our products, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition. If passed into law, patent reform legislation currently pending in the U.S. Congress could significantly change the risks associated with bringing or defending a patent infringement lawsuit.

In addition, we generally indemnify our customers and third-party distributors with respect to infringement by our products of the proprietary rights of third parties. Third parties may assert infringement claims against our customers or third-party distributors. These claims may require us to initiate or defend protracted and costly litigation on behalf of our customers or third-party distributors, regardless of the merits of these claims. If any of these claims succeed, we may be forced to pay damages on behalf of our customers or third-party distributors or may be required to obtain licenses to intellectual property owned by such third parties. If we cannot obtain all necessary licenses on commercially reasonable terms, our customers and third-party distributors may be forced to stop using or selling our products.

#### **Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock**

***The price of our common stock may be volatile, and the value of an investment in our common stock could decline.***

Medical device stocks have historically experienced volatility, and the trading price of our common stock may fluctuate substantially. These fluctuations could cause our stockholders to lose all or part of their investment in our common stock. Factors that could cause fluctuations in the trading price of our common stock include the following:

- the impact that the COVID-19 pandemic has on our business;
- actual or anticipated changes or fluctuations in our results of operations;
- results of our clinical trials and that of our competitors' products;
- regulatory actions with respect to our products or our competitor's products;

- announcements of new offerings, products, services or technologies, commercial relationships, acquisitions, or other events by us or our competitors;
- price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market from time to time;
- significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of healthcare companies, in general, and of companies in the medical device industry in particular;
- fluctuations in the trading volume of our shares or the size of our public float;
- negative publicity;
- whether our results of operations meet the expectations of securities analysts or investors or those expectations change;
- litigation involving us, our industry, or both;
- regulatory developments in the U.S., foreign countries, or both;
- lock-up releases and sales of large blocks of our common stock;
- additions or departures of key employees or scientific personnel; and
- general economic conditions and trends.

In addition, if the market for healthcare stocks or the stock market, in general, experience a further loss of investor confidence, the trading price of our common stock could decline for reasons unrelated to our business, results of operations, or financial condition. The trading price of our common stock might also decline in reaction to events that affect other companies in our industry even if these events do not directly affect us. In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. If our stock price is volatile, we may become the target of securities litigation. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and divert our management's attention and resources from our business. This could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, and financial condition.

***Our sales volumes and our operating results may fluctuate over the course of the year, which could affect the price of our common stock.***

We have experienced and continue to experience meaningful variability in our sales and gross profit from quarter to quarter, as well as within each quarter. Our sales and results of operations will be affected by numerous factors, including, among other things:

- the impact that the COVID-19 pandemic has on our business;
- payor coverage and reimbursement;
- the number of products sold in the quarter and our ability to drive increased sales of our products;
- our ability to establish and maintain an effective and dedicated sales force;
- pricing pressure applicable to our products, including adverse third-party coverage and reimbursement outcomes;
- results of clinical research and trials on our existing products and products in development;
- the mix of our products sold because profit margins differ amongst our products;
- timing of new product offerings, acquisitions, licenses or other significant events by us or our competitors;
- the ability of our suppliers to timely provide us with an adequate supply of materials and components;
- the evolving product offerings of our competitors;
- the demand for, and pricing of, our products and the products of our competitors;
- factors that may affect the sale of our products, including seasonality and budgets of our customers;

- domestic and international regulatory clearances or approvals, or CE Certificates of Conformity, and legislative changes affecting the products we may offer or those of our competitors;
- interruption in the manufacturing or distribution of our products;
- the effect of competing technological, industry and market developments;
- our ability to expand the geographic reach of our sales and marketing efforts;
- the costs of maintaining adequate insurance coverage, including product liability insurance;
- the availability and cost of components and materials;
- the number of selling days in the quarter;
- fluctuation in foreign currency exchange rates; and
- impairment and other special charges.

Some of the products we may seek to develop and introduce in the future will require FDA clearance or approval before commercialization in the U.S., and commercialization of such products outside of the U.S. would likely require additional regulatory approvals, or Certificates of Conformity and import licenses. As a result, it will be difficult for us to forecast demand for these products with any degree of certainty. In addition, we will be increasing our operating expenses as we expand our commercial capabilities. Accordingly, we may experience significant, unanticipated losses. If our quarterly or annual operating results fall below the expectations of investors or securities analysts, the price of our common stock could decline substantially. Furthermore, any quarterly or annual fluctuations in our operating results may, in turn, cause the price of our common stock to fluctuate substantially. Quarterly comparisons of our financial results may not always be meaningful and should not be relied upon as an indication of our future performance.

***We may be unable to utilize our federal and state net operating loss carryforwards to reduce our income taxes.***

As of December 31, 2020, we had net operating loss (“NOL”) carryforwards of \$200.5 million and \$165.0 million available to reduce future taxable income, if any, for U.S. federal income tax and state income tax purposes, respectively. If not utilized, our federal and state NOL carryforwards begin to expire in 2028 and 2021, respectively, subject to the recent California franchise tax law change affecting California state NOLs mentioned below. Portions of these NOL carryforwards could expire unused and be unavailable to offset future income tax liabilities. Under legislation enacted in 2017, as modified by legislation enacted in 2020, unused U.S. federal NOLs generated in tax years beginning after December 31, 2017, will not expire and may be carried forward indefinitely, but the deductibility of such federal NOLs in taxable years beginning after December 31, 2020, is limited to 80% of taxable income. At the state level, there may be periods during which the use of NOLs is suspended or otherwise limited. In addition, under Section 382 of the Code, and corresponding provisions of state law, if a corporation undergoes an “ownership change,” which generally occurs if the percentage of the corporation’s stock owned by 5% stockholders increases by more than 50% over a three-year period, the corporation’s ability to use its pre-change NOL carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes to offset its post-change income may be limited. We updated our Section 382 ownership change analysis through December 31, 2020. The analysis determined that we have experienced Section 382 ownership changes in 2010 and 2020. A total of \$1.4 million of our NOLs and tax credit carryforwards are subject to limitation as a result of the ownership change.

The California Assembly Bill 85 (AB 85) was signed into law by Governor Gavin Newsom on June 29, 2020. The legislation suspends the California NOL deductions for 2020, 2021, and 2022 for certain taxpayers and imposes a limitation of certain California Tax Credits for 2020, 2021, and 2022. The legislation disallows the use of California NOL deductions if the taxpayer recognizes business income and its adjusted gross income is greater than \$1.0 million. The carryover periods for NOL deductions disallowed by this provision will be extended. Given that we expect to be at a loss position in the current year, the new legislation will not impact our current year provision. We will continue to monitor the possible California NOLs and credit limitation in future periods.

***Our charter documents and Delaware law could discourage takeover attempts and lead to management entrenchment.***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws contain provisions that could delay or prevent a change in control of our company. These provisions could also make it difficult for stockholders to elect directors that are

not nominated by the current members of our board of directors or take other corporate actions, including effecting changes in our management. These provisions include:

- a classified board of directors with three-year staggered terms, which could delay the ability of stockholders to change the membership of a majority of our board of directors;
- the ability of our board of directors to issue shares of preferred stock and to determine the price and other terms of those shares, including preferences and voting rights, without stockholder approval, which could be used to significantly dilute the ownership of a hostile acquiror;
- the exclusive right of our board of directors to elect a director to fill a vacancy created by the expansion of our board of directors or the resignation, death or removal of a director, which prevents stockholders from being able to fill vacancies on our board of directors;
- a prohibition on stockholder action by written consent, which forces stockholder action to be taken at an annual or special meeting of our stockholders;
- the requirement that a special meeting of stockholders may be called only by a majority vote of our entire board of directors, the chairman of our board of directors, or our chief executive officer, which could delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or to take action, including the removal of directors;
- the requirement for the affirmative vote of holders of at least 66 2/3% of the voting power of all of the then-outstanding shares of the voting stock, voting together as a single class, to amend the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation relating to the management of our business or our amended and restated bylaws, which may inhibit the ability of an acquiror to effect such amendments to facilitate an unsolicited takeover attempt; and
- advance notice procedures with which stockholders must comply to nominate candidates to our board of directors or to propose matters to be acted upon at a stockholders' meeting, which may discourage or deter a potential acquiror from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquiror's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

In addition, as a Delaware corporation, we are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. These provisions may prohibit large stockholders, in particular those owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock, from merging or combining with us for a certain period of time.

A Delaware corporation may opt out of this provision by express provision in its original certificate of incorporation or by amendment to its certificate of incorporation or bylaws approved by its stockholders. However, we have not opted out of, and do not currently intend to opt out of, this provision.

These and other provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, amended and restated bylaws and Delaware law could make it more difficult for stockholders or potential acquirers to obtain control of our board of directors or initiate actions that are opposed by our then-current board of directors, including delay or impede a merger, tender offer, or proxy contest involving our company. The existence of these provisions could negatively affect the price of our common stock and limit opportunities for our stockholders to realize value in a corporate transaction.

***Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware and the U.S. federal district courts are the exclusive forums for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which restricts our stockholders' ability to bring a lawsuit against us or our directors, officers, or employees in jurisdictions other than Delaware and federal district courts.***

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is the exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of a fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, or our amended and restated bylaws; or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. The provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act. This choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for these types of disputes with us or our directors, officers, or other employees.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation also provides that the U.S. federal district courts are the exclusive forum for resolving any complaint asserting a cause of action arising under the Securities Act.

**Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds*****Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities***

There were no sales of unregistered equity securities during the three months ended September 30, 2021.

***Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers***

There were no repurchases of shares or equity securities during the three months ended September 30, 2021.

***Use of Proceeds from our Initial Public Offering of Common Stock***

On October 16, 2018, our registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-227445) relating to our Initial Public Offering (“IPO”) of common stock became effective. The IPO closed on October 16, 2018 at which time we issued 8,280,000 shares of our common stock at an initial offering price of \$15.00 per share for gross proceeds of \$124.2 million. We received net proceeds from the IPO of approximately \$113.4 million, after deducting the underwriting discount of \$8.7 million and other offering-related expenses of \$2.1 million. None of the expenses associated with the IPO were paid to directors, officers, persons owning 10% or more of any class of equity securities, or to their associates, or to our affiliates.

There has been no material change in the planned use of proceeds from the IPO from that described in the prospectus filed with the SEC pursuant to Rule 424(b)(4) under the Securities Act on October 16, 2018. As of September 30, 2021, approximately \$104.1 million of the net proceeds had been used for general corporate purposes including cash used in operations and capital expenditures.

**Item 3. Defaults Upon Senior Securities**

None.

**Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures**

Not Applicable.

**Item 5. Other Information**

On October 20, 2021, we entered into a Second Amendment to the Offer Letter Agreement and Severance Plan Participation Agreement (the “Second Amendment”) with Jeffery Dunn, our Executive Chairman. The Second Amendment to Mr. Dunn’s offer letter agreement provides that (1) Mr. Dunn will be entitled to receive the severance benefit set forth in Section 2 of the Participation Agreement only upon the occurrence of a Covered Termination occurring during the Change in Control Period and will not be entitled to receive the severance benefits set forth in Section 2 of the Participation Agreement upon the Closing of a Change in Control absent a Covered Termination within the Change in Control Period, and (2) The second prong of the “Good Reason” definition will be triggered if Mr. Dunn ceases to be, at any point during the Change in Control Period, the Chairman of the Board or, following a Change in Control, the Chairman of the board of the successor entity or its ultimate parent entity, if any.

A copy of the Second Amendment to the Offer Letter Agreement and Severance Plan Participation Agreement is attached to this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q as Exhibit 10.2.

**Item 6. Exhibits**

Exhibit Number	Description	Incorporation By Reference			
		Form	SEC File No.	Exhibit/Reference	Filing Date
3.1	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation.</a>	8-K	001-38701	3.1	10/19/2018
3.2	<a href="#">Amended and Restated Bylaws.</a>	S-1/A	333-227445	3.4	10/5/2018
4.1	<a href="#">Form of Common Stock Certificate of the Company.</a>	S-1/A	333-227445	4.1	10/5/2018
4.2	Reference is made to Exhibits <a href="#">3.1</a> and <a href="#">3.2</a> .				
10.1*	<a href="#">Loan and Security Agreement, dated August 12, 2021, between SI-BONE, Inc. and Silicon Valley Bank.</a>				
10.2*	<a href="#">Second Amendment to the Offer Letter Agreement and Severance Plan Participation Agreement with Jeffery Dum</a>				
31.1*	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>				
31.2*	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>				
32.1**	<a href="#">Certification of Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.</a>				
101.INS*	Inline XBRL Instance Document - the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.				
101.SCH*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document.				
101.CAL*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document.				
101.DEF*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document.				
101.LAB*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document.				
101.PRE*	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document.				
104	Cover Page Interactive Data File (formatted as Inline XBRL and contained in Exhibit 101)				

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* Furnished herewith. Exhibit 32.1 is being furnished and shall not be deemed to be "filed" for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), or otherwise subject to the liability of that section, nor shall such exhibit be deemed to be incorporated by reference in any registration statement or other document filed under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Exchange Act, except as otherwise specifically stated in such filing.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in Santa Clara, California, on November 9, 2021.

SI-BONE, Inc.

Date: November 9, 2021

By: /s/ Laura A. Francis  
Laura A. Francis  
Chief Executive Officer  
(Duly Authorized Officer and Principal Executive Officer)

SI-BONE, Inc.

Date: November 9, 2021

By: /s/ Anshul Maheshwari  
Anshul Maheshwari  
Chief Financial Officer  
(Duly Authorized Officer and Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)

## LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

This LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is dated as of the Effective Date between SILICON VALLEY BANK, a California corporation ("Bank"), and the borrower listed on Schedule I hereto ("Borrower"). The parties agree as follows:

**1. LOAN AND TERMS OF PAYMENT****1.1 Term Loan Advance.**

(a) Availability. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, on the Effective Date or soon thereafter as all conditions precedent to the making thereof have been met, Bank shall make one (1) term loan advance to Borrower in an original principal amount equal to the Term Loan Availability Amount (the "**Term Loan Advance**"). After repayment (in whole or in part), the Term Loan Advance may not be reborrowed.

(b) Repayment. Borrower shall repay the Term Loan Advance as set forth in Schedule I hereto. All outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest under the Term Loan Advance, and all other outstanding Obligations with respect to such Term Loan Advance, are due and payable in full on the Term Loan Maturity Date.

(c) Permitted Prepayment. Borrower shall have the option to prepay all, but not less than all, of the Term Loan Advance, provided Borrower (i) delivers written notice to Bank of its election to prepay the Term Loan Advance at least five (5) Business Days prior to such prepayment, and (ii) pays, on the date of such prepayment (A) the outstanding principal plus accrued and unpaid interest with respect to the Term Loan Advance, (B) the applicable Prepayment Fee, if any, (C) the Final Payment, and (D) all other sums, if any, that shall have become due and payable with respect to the Term Loan Advance, including interest at the Default Rate with respect to any past due amounts.

(d) Mandatory Prepayment Upon an Acceleration. If the Term Loan Advance is accelerated by Bank following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Borrower shall immediately pay to Bank an amount equal to the sum of (i) all outstanding principal plus accrued and unpaid interest with respect to the Term Loan Advance, (ii) the applicable Prepayment Fee, if any (iii) the Final Payment, and (iv) all other sums, if any, that shall have become due and payable with respect to the Term Loan Advance, including interest at the Default Rate with respect to any past due amounts.

**1.2 Payment of Interest on the Credit Extensions.**

(a) Interest Payments. Interest on the outstanding principal amount of the Term Loan Advance is payable as set forth on Schedule I hereto.

(b) Interest Rate.

(i) Term Loan Advance. Subject to Section 1.2(c), the outstanding principal amount of the Term Loan Advance shall accrue interest as set forth on Schedule I hereto.

(ii) All-In Rate. Notwithstanding any terms in this Agreement to the contrary, if at any time the interest rate applicable to any Obligations is less than zero percent (0.0%), such interest rate shall be deemed to be zero percent (0.0%) for all purposes of this Agreement.

(c) **Default Rate.** Immediately upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, the outstanding Obligations shall bear interest at a rate per annum which is three percent (3.0%) above the rate that is otherwise applicable thereto (the “**Default Rate**”), unless Bank otherwise elects, in its sole discretion, to impose a lesser increase or no increase. Fees and expenses which are required to be paid by Borrower pursuant to the Loan Documents (including, without limitation, Bank Expenses) but are not paid when due shall bear interest until paid at a rate equal to the highest rate applicable to the Obligations. Payment or acceptance of the increased interest rate provided in this Section 1.2(c) is not a permitted alternative to timely payment and shall not constitute a waiver of any Event of Default or otherwise prejudice or limit any rights or remedies of Bank.

(d) **Adjustment to Interest Rate.** Each change in the interest rate applicable to any amounts payable under the Loan Documents based on changes to the Prime Rate shall be effective on the effective date of any change to the Prime Rate and to the extent of such change.

(e) **Interest Computation.** Interest shall be computed as set forth on Schedule I hereto. In computing interest, the date of the making of any Credit Extension shall be included and the date of payment shall be excluded; provided, however, that if any Credit Extension is repaid on the same day on which it is made, such day shall be included in computing interest on such Credit Extension.

**1.3 Fees and Expenses.** Borrower shall pay to Bank:

(a) **Prepayment Fee.** The Prepayment Fee, if and when due hereunder, which shall be fully earned and non-refundable as of the applicable prepayment date; provided, however, if Borrower refinances the Term Loan Advance with another credit facility from Bank, Bank shall waive the Prepayment Fee;

(b) **Final Payment.** The Final Payment, when due hereunder, which shall be fully earned and non-refundable as of such date; and

(c) **Bank Expenses.** All Bank Expenses incurred through and after the Effective Date, when due (or, if no stated due date, upon demand by Bank). Borrower has paid to Bank a good faith deposit of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) (the “**Good Faith Deposit**”) to initiate Bank’s due diligence review process. The Good Faith Deposit will be applied to Bank Expenses as of the Effective Date.

Unless otherwise provided in this Agreement or in a separate writing by Bank, Borrower shall not be entitled to any credit, rebate, or repayment of any fees earned by Bank pursuant to this Agreement notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement or the suspension or termination of Bank’s obligation to make loans and advances hereunder. Bank may deduct amounts owing by Borrower under the clauses of this Section 1.3 pursuant to the terms of Section 1.4(c). Bank shall provide Borrower written notice of deductions made pursuant to the terms of the clauses of this Section 1.3.

**1.4 Payments; Application of Payments; Debit of Accounts.**

(a) All payments (including prepayments) to be made by Borrower under any Loan Document shall be made in immediately available funds in Dollars, without setoff, counterclaim, or deduction, before 12:00 p.m. Pacific time on the date when due. Payments of principal and/or interest received after 12:00 p.m. Pacific time are considered received at the opening of business on the next Business Day. When a payment is due on a day that is not a Business Day, the payment shall be due the next Business Day, and additional fees or interest, as applicable, shall continue to accrue until paid.

(b) Bank has the exclusive right in its reasonable discretion to determine the order and manner in which all payments with respect to the Obligations may be applied. Borrower shall have no right to specify the order or the accounts to which Bank shall allocate or apply any payments required to be made by Borrower to Bank or otherwise received by Bank under this Agreement when any such allocation or application is not specified elsewhere in this Agreement.

(c) Bank may debit the Designated Deposit Account (or if insufficient funds are contained therein, or if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any of Borrower's other accounts at Bank), for principal and interest payments or any other amounts Borrower owes Bank when as and when due under this Agreement. These debits shall not constitute a set-off.

#### 1.5 Change in Circumstances.

(a) Increased Costs. If any Change in Law shall: (i) impose, modify or deem applicable any reserve, special deposit, compulsory loan, insurance charge or similar requirement against assets of, deposits with or for the account of, or advances, loans or other credit extended or participated in by, Bank, (ii) subject Bank to any Taxes (other than (A) Indemnified Taxes, (B) Taxes described in clauses (b) through (d) of the definition of Excluded Taxes, and (C) Connection Income Taxes) on its loans, loan principal, letters of credit, commitment, or other obligations, or its deposits, reserves, other liabilities or capital attributable thereto, or (iii) impose on Bank any other condition, cost or expense (other than Taxes) affecting this Agreement or Credit Extensions made by Bank, and the result of any of the foregoing shall be to increase the cost to Bank of making, converting to, continuing or maintaining any Credit Extension (or of maintaining its obligation to make any such Credit Extension), or to reduce the amount of any sum received or receivable by Bank hereunder (whether of principal, interest or any other amount) then, upon written request of Bank, Borrower shall promptly pay to Bank such additional amount or amounts as will compensate Bank for such additional costs incurred or reduction suffered.

(b) Capital Requirements. If Bank determines that any Change in Law affecting Bank regarding capital or liquidity requirements, has or would have the effect of reducing the rate of return on Bank's capital as a consequence of this Agreement, any term loan facility, or the Credit Extensions made by Bank to a level below that which Bank could have achieved but for such Change in Law (taking into consideration Bank's policies with respect to capital adequacy and liquidity), then from time to time upon written request of Bank, Borrower shall promptly pay to Bank such additional amount or amounts as will compensate Bank for any such reduction suffered.

(c) Delay in Requests. Failure or delay on the part of Bank to demand compensation pursuant to this Section 1.5 shall not constitute a waiver of Bank's right to demand such compensation; provided that Borrower compensate Bank pursuant to subsection (a) for any increased costs incurred or reductions suffered more than nine (9) months prior to the date that Bank notifies Borrower of the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions (except that if the Change in Law giving rise to such increased costs or reductions is retroactive, then the nine (9) month period shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect).

#### 1.6 Taxes.

(a) Payments Free of Taxes. Any and all payments by or on account of any obligation of Borrower under any Loan Document shall be made without deduction or withholding for any Taxes, except as required by Applicable Law. If any Applicable Law (as determined in the good faith discretion of Borrower) requires the deduction or withholding of any Tax from any such payment by Borrower, then (i) Borrower shall be entitled to make such deduction or withholding, (ii) Borrower shall timely pay the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with Applicable Law, and (iii) if such Tax is an Indemnified Tax, the sum payable by Borrower shall be increased as necessary so that after such deduction or withholding has been made (including such deductions and withholdings applicable to additional sums payable under this Section 1.6) Bank receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such deduction or withholding been made.

(b) Payment of Other Taxes by Borrower. Without limiting the provisions of subsection (a) above, Borrower shall timely pay any Other Taxes to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with Applicable Law.

(c) Tax Indemnification. Without limiting the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) above, Borrower shall, and does hereby, indemnify Bank, within ten (10) days after demand therefor, for the full amount of

any Indemnified Taxes (including Indemnified Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable under this Section 1.6) payable or paid by Bank or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to Bank and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Indemnified Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to Borrower by Bank shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(d) Evidence of Payments. As soon as practicable after any payment of Taxes by Borrower to a Governmental Authority pursuant to this Section 1.6, Borrower shall deliver to Bank a certified copy of a receipt issued by such Governmental Authority evidencing such payment, a copy of the return reporting such payment or other evidence of such payment reasonably satisfactory to Bank.

(e) Status of Bank. If Bank (including any assignee or successor) is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of withholding tax with respect to payments made under any Loan Document, it shall deliver to Borrower, at the time or times reasonably requested by Borrower, such properly completed and executed documentation reasonably requested by Borrower as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate of withholding. In addition, Bank, if reasonably requested by Borrower, shall deliver such other documentation prescribed by Applicable Law or reasonably requested by Borrower as will enable Borrower to determine whether or not Bank is subject to backup withholding or information reporting requirements. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Bank shall deliver whichever of IRS Form W-9, IRS Form W-8BEN-E, IRS Form W-8ECI or IRS Form W-8IMY is applicable, as well as any applicable supporting documentation or certifications. If a payment made to Bank under any Loan Document would be subject to U.S. federal withholding Tax imposed by FATCA if Bank were to fail to comply with the applicable reporting requirements of FATCA (including those contained in Section 1471(b) or 1472(b) of the Internal Revenue Code, as applicable), Bank shall deliver to Borrower at the time or times prescribed by law and at such time or times reasonably requested by Borrower such documentation prescribed by Applicable Law (including as prescribed by Section 1471(b)(3)(C)(i) of the Internal Revenue Code) and such additional documentation reasonably requested by Borrower as may be necessary for Borrower to comply with its obligations under FATCA and to determine that Bank has complied with its obligations under FATCA or to determine the amount, if any, to deduct and withhold from such payment. Solely for purposes of the preceding sentence, "FATCA" shall include any amendments made to FATCA after the date of this Agreement.

(f) Treatment of Certain Refunds. If Bank determines, in its sole discretion exercised in good faith, that it has received a refund of any Taxes as to which it has been indemnified pursuant to this Section 1.6 (including by the payment of additional amounts pursuant to this Section 1.6), it shall pay to Borrower an amount equal to such refund (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made under this Section 1.6 with respect to the Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all out-of-pocket expenses (including Taxes) of Bank and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Governmental Authority with respect to such refund). Borrower, upon the request of Bank, shall repay to Bank the amount paid over pursuant to this paragraph (f) (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Governmental Authority) in the event that Bank is required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this paragraph (f), in no event will Bank be required to pay any amount to Borrower pursuant to this paragraph (f) the payment of which would place Bank in a less favorable net after-Tax position than Bank would have been in if the Tax subject to indemnification and giving rise to such refund had not been deducted, withheld or otherwise imposed and the indemnification payments or additional amounts with respect to such Tax had never been paid. This paragraph (f) shall not be construed to require Bank to make available its Tax returns (or any other information relating to its Taxes that it deems confidential) to Borrower or any other Person.

#### **1.7 Procedures for Borrowing.**

(a) Subject to the prior satisfaction of all other applicable conditions to the making of the Term Loan Advance set forth in this Agreement (which must be satisfied no later than 12:00 p.m. Pacific time on the applicable Funding Date), to obtain the Term Loan Advance, Borrower shall notify Bank (which notice shall be irrevocable) by 12:00 p.m. Pacific time on the Funding Date of the Term Loan Advance. Such notice shall be made

by electronic mail or by telephone and, together with any such notification, Borrower shall deliver to Bank by electronic mail a completed Payment/Advance Form executed by an Authorized Signer. Bank may rely on any telephone notice given by a person whom Bank reasonably believes is an Authorized Signer. Borrower will indemnify Bank for any loss Bank suffers due to such reasonable belief or reliance. Bank shall have received satisfactory evidence that the Board has approved that such Authorized Signer may provide such notices and request such Term Loan Advance (which requirement may be deemed satisfied by the prior delivery of Borrowing Resolutions or a secretary's certificate that certifies as to such Board approval).

(b) Bank shall credit proceeds of a Credit Extension to the Designated Deposit Account. Bank may make the Term Loan Advance under this Agreement based on instructions from an Authorized Signer or without instructions if such Term Loan Advance is necessary to meet Obligations which have become due.

## 2. CONDITIONS OF CREDIT EXTENSIONS

**2.1 Conditions Precedent to Initial Credit Extension.** Bank's obligation to make the initial Credit Extension is subject to the condition precedent that Bank shall have received, in form and substance satisfactory to Bank, such documents, and completion of such other matters, as Bank may reasonably deem necessary or appropriate, including, without limitation:

- (a) duly executed Loan Documents;
- (b) a duly executed Control Agreement with U.S. Bank;
- (c) the Operating Documents of Borrower and its Subsidiaries and long-form good standing certificates of Borrower certified by the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and the Secretary of State (or equivalent agency) of each other jurisdiction in which Borrower is qualified to conduct business, in each case as of a date no earlier than thirty (30) days prior to the Effective Date;
- (d) a certificate duly executed by a Responsible Officer or secretary of Borrower with respect to Borrower's (i) Operating Documents and (ii) Borrowing Resolutions;
- (e) a duly executed payoff letter from Solar Capital;
- (f) evidence that (i) the Liens securing Indebtedness owed by Borrower to Solar Capital will be terminated and (ii) the documents and/or filings evidencing the perfection of such Liens, including without limitation any financing statements and/or control agreements, have or will, concurrently with the initial Credit Extension, be terminated;
- (g) certified copies, dated as of a recent date, of searches for financing statement filed in the central filing office of the State of Delaware, accompanied by written evidence (including any UCC termination statements) that the Liens indicated in any such financing statements either constitute Permitted Liens or have been or, in connection with the initial Credit Extension, will be terminated or released;
- (h) a duly executed Perfection Certificate of Borrower;
- (i) a duly executed landlord's consent in favor of Bank for Borrower's leased location at 471 El Camino Real, Suite 101, Santa Clara, CA 95050;
- (j) a legal opinion of Borrower's counsel dated as of the Effective Date;
- (k) evidence satisfactory to Bank that the insurance policies and endorsements required by Section 5.8 hereof are in full force and effect, together with appropriate evidence showing lender loss payable and additional insured clauses or endorsements in favor of Bank; and

(l) payment of the fees and Bank Expenses then due as specified in Section 1.3 hereof.

**2.2 Conditions Precedent to all Credit Extensions.** Bank's obligation to make each Credit Extension, including the initial Credit Extension, is subject to the following conditions precedent:

(a) receipt of Borrower's Credit Extension request and the related materials and documents as required by and in accordance with Section 1.7;

(b) the representations and warranties in this Agreement shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date of any Credit Extension request and as of the Funding Date of each Credit Extension; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such date, and no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or result from the Credit Extension. Each Credit Extension is Borrower's representation and warranty on that date that the representations and warranties in this Agreement remain true and correct in all material respects; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such date; and

(c) a Material Adverse Change shall not have occurred.

**2.3 Covenant to Deliver.**

(a) Borrower shall deliver to Bank each item required to be delivered to Bank under this Agreement as a condition precedent to any Credit Extension. A Credit Extension made prior to the receipt by Bank of any such item shall not constitute a waiver by Bank of Borrower's obligation to deliver such item, and the making of any Credit Extension in the absence of a required item shall be in Bank's sole discretion.

**3. CREATION OF SECURITY INTEREST**

**3.1 Grant of Security Interest.**

(a) Borrower hereby grants Bank, to secure the payment and performance in full of all of the Obligations, a continuing security interest in, and pledges to Bank, the Collateral, wherever located, whether now owned or hereafter acquired or arising, and all proceeds and products thereof.

(b) Borrower acknowledges that it previously has entered, or may in the future enter, into Bank Services Agreements with Bank. Regardless of the terms of any Bank Services Agreement, Borrower agrees that any amounts Borrower owes Bank thereunder shall be deemed to be Obligations hereunder and that it is the intent of Borrower and Bank to have all such Obligations secured by the first priority perfected security interest in the Collateral granted herein (subject to Permitted Liens).

**3.2 Authorization to File Financing Statements.** Borrower hereby authorizes Bank to file financing statements covering the Collateral, without notice to Borrower, with all jurisdictions deemed necessary or appropriate by Bank to perfect or protect Bank's interest or rights hereunder, including a notice that any disposition of the Collateral, by either Borrower or any other Person, in contravention of the terms of this Agreement shall be deemed to violate the rights of Bank under the Code. Such financing statements may indicate the Collateral

**3.3 Termination.** If this Agreement is terminated, Bank's Lien in the Collateral shall continue until the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) are repaid in full in cash. Upon payment in full in cash of the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) and at such time as Bank's obligation to make Credit Extensions has terminated, Bank shall, at Borrower's sole cost and expense, promptly terminate its security interest

in the Collateral and all rights therein shall automatically revert to Borrower, and Bank shall, upon request from Borrower and at Borrower's sole cost and expense, promptly deliver to Borrower written evidence of the termination of such liens and any other documents reasonably necessary to terminate such liens. In the event (a) all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations), except for Bank Services, are satisfied in full, and (b) this Agreement is terminated, Bank shall terminate the security interest granted herein upon Borrower providing cash collateral acceptable to Bank in its commercially reasonable discretion for Bank Services, if any. In the event such Bank Services consist of outstanding Letters of Credit, Borrower shall provide to Bank cash collateral in an amount equal to at least (i) one hundred and five percent (105.0%) of the face amount of all such Letters of Credit denominated in Dollars and (ii) one hundred and fifteen percent (115.0%) of the Dollar Equivalent of the face amount of all such Letters of Credit denominated in a Foreign Currency, plus, in each case, all interest, fees, and costs due or estimated by Bank to become due in connection therewith, to secure all of the Obligations relating to such Letters of Credit.

#### **4. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

Borrower represents and warrants as follows:

##### **4.1 Due Organization, Authorization; Power and Authority.**

(a) Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries are each duly existing and in good standing as a Registered Organization in their respective jurisdiction of formation and are qualified and licensed to do business and is in good standing in any other jurisdiction in which the conduct of their respective business or their ownership of property requires that they be qualified except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business or operations.

(b) All information set forth on the Perfection Certificate pertaining to Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries is true and correct in all material respects (it being understood and agreed that Borrower may from time to time update certain information in the Perfection Certificate after the Effective Date to the extent permitted by one or more specific provisions in this Agreement and the Perfection Certificate shall be deemed to be updated to the extent such notice is provided to Bank of such permitted update).

(c) The execution, delivery and performance by Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries of the Loan Documents to which it is a party have been duly authorized, and do not (i) conflict with any of Borrower's or any such Subsidiary's organizational documents, (ii) contravene, conflict with, constitute a default under or violate any material Applicable Law, (iii) contravene, conflict with or violate any applicable order, writ, judgment, injunction, decree, determination or award of any Governmental Authority by which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their property or assets may be bound or affected, (iv) require any action by, filing, registration, or qualification with, or Governmental Approval from, any Governmental Authority (except such Governmental Approvals which have already been obtained and are in full force and effect), or (v) conflict with, contravene, constitute a default or breach under, or result in or permit the termination or acceleration of, any material agreement by which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is bound, or applicable consents or waivers have been obtained. Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries are in default under any material agreement to which it is a party or by which it is bound in which the default could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's or any of its Subsidiary's business or operations (taken as a whole).

##### **4.2 Collateral.**

(a) The security interest granted herein is and shall at all times continue to be a first priority perfected security interest in the Collateral (subject to Permitted Liens). Borrower has good title to, rights in, and the power to transfer each item of the Collateral upon which it purports to grant a Lien hereunder, free and clear of any and all Liens except Permitted Liens.

(b) Borrower has no Collateral Accounts at or with any bank or financial institution other than Bank or Bank's Affiliates except for the Collateral Accounts described in the Perfection Certificate delivered to

Bank in connection herewith and which Borrower has taken such actions as are necessary to give Bank a perfected security interest therein, to the extent that perfection is required pursuant to the terms of Section 5.9(c). The Accounts are bona fide, existing obligations of the Account Debtors.

(c) The Collateral is not in the possession of any third party bailee (such as a warehouse) except as otherwise provided in the Perfection Certificate or as permitted pursuant to Section 6.2 (other than laptops and other portable electronic items used in the ordinary course of business). None of the components of the Collateral shall be maintained at locations other than as provided in the Perfection Certificate or as permitted pursuant to Section 6.2 (other than laptops and other portable electronic items used in the ordinary course of business).

(d) All Inventory is in all material respects of good and marketable quality, free from material defects.

(e) Borrower owns, or possesses the right to use to the extent reasonably necessary in its business, all Intellectual Property, licenses and other intangible assets that are used in the conduct of its business operations as now operated, except to the extent that such failure to own or possess the right to use such asset would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business or operations, and no such asset, to the best knowledge of Borrower, conflicts with the valid Intellectual Property, license, or intangible asset of any other Person to the extent that such conflict could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business or operations.

(f) Except as noted on the Perfection Certificate (as updated from time to time in accordance with this Agreement) or for which notice has been given to Bank pursuant to and in accordance with Section 5.11(b), Borrower is not a party to, nor is it bound by, any Restricted License.

#### 4.3 Reserved.

**4.4 Litigation.** Other than as set forth on the Perfection Certificate delivered around the Effective Date, and as disclosed to Bank pursuant to Section 5.3, there are no actions, investigations or proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of any Responsible Officer, threatened in writing by or against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries that could reasonably be expected to result in liability of more than, individually or in the aggregate, Seven Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$750,000).

**4.5 Financial Statements; Financial Condition.** All consolidated financial statements for Borrower and any of its Subsidiaries delivered to Bank by submission to the Financial Statement Repository or otherwise submitted to Bank fairly present in all material respects Borrower's consolidated financial condition and Borrower's consolidated results of operations as of the dates thereof and for the periods covered thereby, subject, in the case of unaudited financial statements, to normal year-end adjustments and the absence of footnote disclosures. There has not been any material deterioration in Borrower's consolidated financial condition since the date of the most recent financial statements submitted to the Financial Statement Repository or otherwise submitted to Bank.

**4.6 Solvency.** The fair salable value of Borrower's consolidated assets (including goodwill minus disposition costs) exceeds the fair value of Borrower's liabilities; Borrower is not left with unreasonably small capital after the transactions in this Agreement; and Borrower and Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries (taken as a whole) are able to pay their debts (including trade debts) as they mature.

**4.7 Regulatory Compliance.** Borrower is not an "investment company" or a company "controlled" by an "investment company" under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Borrower is not engaged as one of its important activities in extending credit for margin stock (under Regulations X, T and U of the Federal Reserve Board of Governors). Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries (a) have complied in all material respects with all Applicable Law, and (b) have not violated any Applicable Law the violation of which could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business or operations. Borrower and each of its

Subsidiaries have duly complied with, and their respective facilities, business, assets, property, leaseholds, real property and Equipment are in compliance with, Environmental Laws, except where the failure to do so could not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business or operations; there have been no outstanding citations, notices or orders of non-compliance issued to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or relating to their respective facilities, businesses, assets, property, leaseholds, real property or Equipment under such Environmental Laws Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries have obtained all consents, approvals and authorizations of, made all declarations or filings with, and given all notices to, all Governmental Authorities that are necessary to continue their respective businesses as currently conducted, except where the failure to obtain or make or file the same would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business or operations.

**4.8 Subsidiaries; Investments.** Borrower does not own any stock, partnership, or other ownership interest or other equity securities except for Permitted Investments.

**4.9 Tax Returns and Payments; Pension Contributions.**

(a) Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries have timely filed, or submitted extensions for, all required tax returns and reports, and Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries have timely paid, or submitted extensions for, all foreign, federal, state and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries except (i) to the extent such taxes are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings promptly instituted and diligently conducted, so long as such reserve or other appropriate provision, if any, as shall be required in conformity with GAAP shall have been made therefor, or (ii) if such taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions do not, individually or in the aggregate, exceed Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000). Borrower is unaware of any claims or adjustments proposed for any of Borrower's or any of its Subsidiary's prior tax years which could result in additional taxes becoming due and payable by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in excess of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000) in the aggregate.

(b) Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries have paid all amounts necessary to fund all present pension, profit sharing and deferred compensation plans in accordance with their terms, and neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries has withdrawn from participation in, and has not permitted partial or complete termination of, or permitted the occurrence of any other event with respect to, any such plan which could reasonably be expected to result in any material liability of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, including any liability to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation or its successors or any other Governmental Authority.

**4.10 Full Disclosure.** No written representation, warranty or other statement of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in any report, certificate or written statement submitted to the Financial Statement Repository or otherwise submitted to Bank, as of the date such representation, warranty, or other statement was made, taken together with all such written reports, written certificates and written statements submitted to the Financial Statement Repository or otherwise submitted to Bank, contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary to make the statements contained in the reports, certificates or written statements not misleading in light of the circumstances under which they were made (it being recognized by Bank that the projections and forecasts provided by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in good faith and based upon reasonable assumptions are not viewed as facts and that actual results during the period or periods covered by such projections and forecasts may differ from the projected or forecasted results).

**4.11 Sanctions.** Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries is: (a) in violation of any Sanctions; or (b) a Sanctioned Person. Neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries, or, to Borrower's knowledge, its directors, officers, employees, agents or Affiliates: (i) conducts any business or engages in any transaction or dealing with any Sanctioned Person, including making or receiving any contribution of funds, goods or services to or for the benefit of any Sanctioned Person; (ii) deals in, or otherwise engages in any transaction relating to, any property or interests in property blocked pursuant to any Sanctions; (iii) engages in or conspires to engage in any transaction that evades or avoids, or has the purpose of evading or avoiding, or attempts to violate, any of the prohibitions set forth in any Sanctions; or (iv) otherwise engages in any transaction that could cause Bank to violate any Sanctions.

## 5. AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS

Borrower shall do all of the following:

**5.1 Use of Proceeds.** Cause the proceeds of the Credit Extensions to be used solely (a) as working capital, (b) to fund its general business purposes, or (c) repayment and payoff of Solar Capital and not for personal, family, household or agricultural purposes.

### 5.2 Government Compliance.

(a) Maintain its and all of its Subsidiaries' legal existence (except as permitted under Section 6.3 with respect to Subsidiaries only) and good standing in their respective jurisdictions of formation and maintain qualification in each jurisdiction in which the failure to so qualify would reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business or operations. Borrower shall comply, and have each Subsidiary comply, in all material respects, with all material laws, ordinances and regulations to which it is subject.

(b) Obtain all of the Governmental Approvals necessary for the performance by Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries of their obligations under the Loan Documents to which it is a party, including any grant of a security interest in the Collateral to Bank. Borrower shall promptly provide copies of any such obtained Governmental Approvals to Bank upon Bank's request.

### 5.3 Financial Statements, Reports.

Deliver to Bank by submitting to the Financial Statement Repository:

(a) **Quarterly Financial Statements.** No later than forty-five (45) days after the last day of each of the first three fiscal quarters of Borrower's fiscal year, a company prepared consolidated and consolidating balance sheet and income statement covering Borrower's and each of its Subsidiary's operations for such quarter in a form reasonably acceptable to Bank (the "**Quarterly Financial Statements**"); provided that year-end Quarterly Financial Statements shall be delivered no later than ninety (90) days after the last day of each fiscal year of Borrower;

(b) **Compliance Statement.** Within forty-five (45) days after the last day of each of the first three fiscal quarters of Borrower (and no later than ninety (90) days after the last day of each fiscal year of Borrower), together with the statements set forth in Section 5.3(a), a duly completed Compliance Statement, confirming that as of the end of such month, Borrower was in full compliance with all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement, except as noted therein;

(c) **Annual Operating Budget and Financial Projections.** Within thirty (30) days after the end of each fiscal year of Borrower, and within thirty (30) days of any material updates or amendments thereto, (i) annual operating budgets (including income statements, balance sheets and cash flow statements, by month) for the then-current fiscal year of Borrower, and (ii) annual financial projections for the then-current fiscal year (on a quarterly basis), in each case as approved by the Board, together with any material related business forecasts used in the preparation of such annual financial projections;

(d) **Annual Audited Financial Statements.** As soon as available, and in any event within one hundred and eighty (180) days following the end of Borrower's fiscal year, audited consolidated financial statements prepared under GAAP, consistently applied, together with an unqualified opinion on the financial statements from an independent certified public accounting firm reasonably acceptable to Bank;

(e) **SEC Filings.** In the event that Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries becomes subject to the reporting requirements under the Exchange Act within five (5) Business Days of filing, notification of the filing and copies of all periodic and other reports, proxy statements and other materials filed by Borrower and/or any of its Subsidiaries or any Guarantor with the SEC, any Governmental Authority succeeding to any or all of the functions

of the SEC or with any national securities exchange, or distributed to its shareholders, as the case may be. Documents required to be delivered pursuant to the terms hereof (to the extent any such documents are included in materials otherwise filed with the SEC) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date on which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries posts such documents, or provides a link thereto, on Borrower's or any of its Subsidiaries' website on the internet at Borrower's or any of its Subsidiaries' website address; provided, however, Borrower shall notify Bank in writing within five (5) Business Days (which may be by electronic mail) of the posting of any such documents;

(f) Security Holder and Subordinated Debt Holder Reports. Within five (5) Business Days of delivery, copies of all material statements, reports and notices made generally available to Borrower's security holders or to any holders of Subordinated Debt (solely in their capacities as security holders or holders of Subordinated Debt and not in any other role);

(g) Beneficial Ownership Information. Prompt written notice of any changes to the beneficial ownership information set out in Section 14 of the Perfection Certificate. Borrower understands and acknowledges that Bank relies on such true, accurate and up-to-date beneficial ownership information to meet Bank's regulatory obligations to obtain, verify and record information about the beneficial owners of its legal entity customers;

(h) Legal Action Notice. Prompt written notice upon becoming aware of any legal actions, investigations or proceedings pending or threatened in writing against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries (not otherwise already disclosed on the Perfection Certificate delivered around the Effective Date) that could reasonably be expected to result in damages or costs to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of, individually or in the aggregate, Seven Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$750,000) or more;

(i) Tort Claim Notice. If Borrower shall acquire a commercial tort claim with a value that could reasonably be expected to exceed Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000), Borrower shall promptly notify Bank in a writing signed by Borrower of the general details thereof and, if so requested by Bank, grant to Bank in such writing a security interest therein and in the proceeds thereof, all upon the terms of this Agreement, with such writing to be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank;

(j) Government Filings. Within five (5) Business Days after the same are sent by Borrower or received by Borrower, copies of all material correspondence, reports, documents and other filings by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries with any Governmental Authority regarding compliance with or maintenance of Governmental Approvals or Applicable Law, in each case that could reasonably be expected to have a material effect on any of the Governmental Approvals material to the business of Borrower;

(k) Registered Organization. If Borrower is not a Registered Organization as of the Effective Date but later becomes one, promptly notify Bank of such occurrence and provide Bank with Borrower's organizational identification number;

(l) Default. Prompt written notice of the occurrence of a Default or Event of Default; and

(m) Other Information. Promptly, from time to time, such other financial information regarding Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or compliance with the terms of any Loan Documents as reasonably requested by Bank.

Any submission by Borrower of a Compliance Statement, or any other financial statement submitted to the Financial Statement Repository pursuant to this Section 5.3 or otherwise submitted to Bank shall be deemed to be a representation by Borrower that (i) as of the date of such Compliance Statement, or other financial statement, the information and calculations set forth therein are true and correct in all material respects, (ii) as of the end of the compliance period set forth in such submission, Borrower is in complete compliance with all required covenants except as noted in such Compliance Statement, or other financial statement, as applicable, except as noted in such

Compliance Statement or other financial statement, as applicable; (iii) as of the date of such submission, no Events of Default have occurred or are continuing, (iv) all representations and warranties other than any representations or warranties that are made as of a specific date in Section 4 remain true and correct in all material respects as of the date of such submission except as noted in such Compliance Statement, or other financial statement, as applicable, (v) as of the date of such submission, Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries has timely filed all required tax returns and reports, and Borrower has timely paid all foreign, federal, state and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower except as otherwise permitted pursuant to the terms of Section 4.9, and (vi) as of the date of such submission, no Liens have been levied or claims made against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries relating to unpaid employee payroll or benefits of which Borrower has not previously provided written notification to Bank.

**5.4 Reserved.**

**5.5 Reserved.**

**1.6 Taxes; Pensions.**

(a) Timely file, and require each of its Subsidiaries to timely file (in each case, unless subject to a valid extension), all required tax returns and reports and timely pay, and require each of its Subsidiaries to timely pay, or file extensions for, all foreign, federal, state and local taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owed by Borrower and each of its Subsidiaries, except for (deferred payment of any taxes contested pursuant to the terms of Section 4.9(a) hereof, and shall deliver to Bank, on demand, appropriate certificates attesting to such payments, and pay, and require each of its Subsidiaries to pay, all amounts necessary to fund all present pension, profit sharing and deferred compensation plans in accordance with their terms.

(b) To the extent Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries defers payment of any contested taxes in excess of Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$50,000), (i) notify Bank in writing of the commencement of, and any material development in, the proceedings, and (ii) post bonds or take any other steps required to prevent the Governmental Authority levying such contested taxes from obtaining a Lien upon any of the Collateral that is other than a "Permitted Lien."

**1.7 Access to Collateral; Books and Records.** At reasonable times, on three (3) Business Days' notice (provided no notice is required if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing), Bank, or its agents, shall have the right to inspect the Collateral and the right to audit and copy Borrower's Books. Such inspections and audits shall be conducted during Borrower's business hours no more often than once every twelve (12) months, unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, in which case such inspections and audits shall occur as often as Bank shall determine is necessary. The foregoing inspections and audits shall be conducted at Borrower's expense and the charge therefor shall be One Thousand Dollars (\$1,000) per person per day (or such higher amount as shall represent Bank's then-current standard charge for the same), plus reasonable out-of-pocket expenses. In the event Borrower and Bank schedule an audit more than eight (8) days in advance, and Borrower cancels or seeks to or reschedules the audit with less than eight (8) days written notice to Bank, then (without limiting any of Bank's rights or remedies) Borrower shall pay Bank a fee of Two Thousand Dollars (\$2,000) plus any out-of-pocket expenses incurred by Bank to compensate Bank for the anticipated costs and expenses of the cancellation or rescheduling.

**1.8 Insurance.**

(a) Keep its business and the Collateral insured for risks and in amounts standard for companies in Borrower's industry and location and as Bank may reasonably request. Insurance policies shall be in a form, with financially sound and reputable insurance companies that are not Affiliates of Borrower, and in amounts that are reasonably satisfactory to Bank.

(b) All property policies shall have a lender's loss payable endorsement showing Bank as lender loss payee. All liability policies shall show, or have endorsements showing, Bank as an additional insured. Bank shall be named as lender loss payee and/or additional insured with respect to any such insurance providing coverage in respect of any Collateral.

(c) Ensure that proceeds payable under any property policy are, at Bank's option, payable to Bank on account of the Obligations. Notwithstanding the foregoing, (a) so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Borrower shall have the option of applying the proceeds of any casualty policy up to One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) in the aggregate for all losses under all casualty policies in any one year, toward the replacement or repair of destroyed or damaged property; provided that any such replaced or repaired property (i) shall be of equal or like value as the replaced or repaired Collateral and (ii) shall be deemed Collateral in which Bank has been granted a first priority security interest, and (b) after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, all proceeds payable under such casualty policy shall, at the option of Bank, be payable to Bank on account of the Obligations.

(d) At Bank's request, Borrower shall deliver certified copies of insurance policies and evidence of all premium payments. Each provider of any such insurance required under this Section 5.8 shall agree, by endorsement upon the policy or policies issued by it or by independent instruments furnished to Bank, that it will give Bank twenty (20) days (or ten (10) days' prior written notice in the event of cancellation due to non-payment of premium) prior written notice before any such policy or policies shall be materially altered or canceled. If Borrower fails to obtain insurance as required under this Section 5.8 or to pay any amount or furnish any required proof of payment to third persons and Bank, Bank may make all or part of such payment or obtain such insurance policies required in this Section 5.8, and take any action under the policies Bank deems prudent.

#### **1.9 Accounts.**

(a) Maintain all of Borrower's, any of its Subsidiaries', and any Guarantor's operating accounts, depository accounts and excess cash with Bank or Bank's Affiliates, other than Borrower's Foreign Subsidiaries may maintain accounts with third parties other than Bank, provided the aggregate value of such accounts is subject to the terms of Section 6.11 (collectively the "**Permitted Foreign Subsidiary Accounts**").

(b) In addition to the foregoing, Borrower, any Subsidiary of Borrower and any Guarantor, shall obtain any business credit card, Letter of Credit, FX Contract, and cash management services exclusively from Bank, except (i) third party credit cards, as permitted in the defined term "Permitted Indebtedness" part (g); (ii) Borrower's Foreign Subsidiaries may maintain the foregoing bank services with third parties other than Bank, (iii) to the extent that Bank does not have such services in foreign locations, Borrower and its Subsidiaries may maintain the foregoing foreign banking services with third parties other than Bank, and (iv) Borrower may maintain and permit to exist online payment processors used in the ordinary course of business with third parties other than Bank.

(c) In addition to and without limiting the restrictions in (a), Borrower shall provide Bank five (5) days prior written notice before establishing any Collateral Account at or with any bank or financial institution other than Bank or Bank's Affiliates. For each Collateral Account that Borrower at any time maintains, Borrower shall cause the applicable bank or financial institution (other than Bank) at or with which any Collateral Account is maintained to execute and deliver a Control Agreement or other appropriate instrument with respect to such Collateral Account to perfect Bank's Lien in such Collateral Account in accordance with the terms hereunder which Control Agreement may not be terminated without the prior written consent of Bank. The provisions of the previous sentence shall not apply to (i) deposit accounts exclusively used for payroll, payroll taxes, and other employee wage and benefit payments to or for the benefit of Borrower's employees and identified to Bank by Borrower as such, and (ii) the Permitted Foreign Subsidiary Accounts.

#### **1.10 Reserved.**

#### **1.11 Protection of Intellectual Property Rights.**

(a) (i) Use commercially reasonable efforts to protect, defend and maintain the validity and enforceability of Borrower's and each Subsidiary's Intellectual Property, except to the extent that such failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's business or operations or that such Intellectual Property does not have material value; (ii) promptly advise Bank in writing of infringements or any other event that could reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the value Borrower's and each Subsidiary's Intellectual Property that has material value; and (iii) not allow any Intellectual Property material to Borrower's or any Subsidiary's business to be abandoned, forfeited or dedicated to the public without Bank's written consent.

(b) Provide written notice to Bank within thirty (30) days of entering or becoming bound by any Restricted License (other than over-the-counter software that is commercially available to the public). Borrower shall take such commercially reasonable steps as Bank requests to obtain the consent of, or waiver by, any person whose consent or waiver is necessary for (i) any such Restricted License to be deemed "Collateral" and for Bank to have a security interest in it that might otherwise be restricted or prohibited by law or by the terms of any such Restricted License, whether now existing or entered into in the future, and (ii) Bank to have the ability in the event of a liquidation of any Collateral to dispose of such Collateral in accordance with Bank's rights and remedies under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

**1.12 Litigation Cooperation.** From the date hereof and continuing through the termination of this Agreement, make available to Bank, without expense to Bank, Borrower and its officers, employees and agents and Borrower's books and records, to the extent that Bank may deem them reasonably necessary to prosecute or defend any third-party suit or proceeding instituted by or against Bank with respect to any Collateral or relating to Borrower.

**1.13 Reserved.**

**1.14 Formation or Acquisition of Subsidiaries.** Notwithstanding and without limiting the negative covenants contained in Sections 6.3 and 6.7 hereof, at the time that Borrower or any Guarantor forms any Subsidiary or acquires any Subsidiary after the Effective Date (including, without limitation, pursuant to a Division), Borrower and such Guarantor shall (a) cause such new Subsidiary to provide to Bank a joinder to this Agreement to become a co-borrower hereunder or a guaranty to become a Guarantor hereunder (as determined by Bank in its sole discretion), together with documentation, all in form and substance satisfactory to Bank (including being sufficient to grant Bank a first priority Lien (subject to Permitted Liens) in and to the assets of such newly formed or acquired Subsidiary that constitute Collateral), (b) provide to Bank appropriate certificates and powers and financing statements, pledging (i) all of the direct or beneficial ownership interest in such new Subsidiary, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank; and (c) provide to Bank all other documentation in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank, including one or more opinions of counsel satisfactory to Bank, which in its opinion is appropriate with respect to the execution and delivery of the applicable documentation referred to above. Any document, agreement, or instrument executed or issued pursuant to this Section 5.14 shall be a Loan Document.

**1.15 Inventory; Returns.** Keep all Inventory in good and marketable condition, free from material defects. Returns and allowances between Borrower and its Account Debtors shall follow Borrower's customary practices as they exist at the Effective Date. Borrower shall promptly notify Bank of all returns, recoveries, disputes and claims that involve more than Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000) (measured as to any single return, recovery, dispute or claim, and not in the aggregate at such time).

**1.16 Further Assurances.** Execute any further instruments and take such further action as Bank reasonably requests to perfect, protect, ensure the priority of or continue Bank's Lien on the Collateral or to affect the purposes of this Agreement.

**1.17 Sanctions.** (a) Not, and not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, engage in any of the activities described in Section 4.11 in the future; (b) not, and not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, become a Sanctioned Person; (c) ensure that the proceeds of the Obligations are not used to violate any Sanctions; and (d) deliver to Bank

any certification or other evidence requested from time to time by Bank in its sole discretion, confirming each such Person's compliance with this Section 5.17. In addition, have implemented, and will consistently apply while this Agreement is in effect, reasonable procedures to ensure that the representations and warranties in Section 4.11 remain true and correct while this Agreement is in effect.

**5.18 Post-Closing Obligations.**

(a) As soon as possible, but in any event not later than the date that is fifteen (15) days after the Effective Date, Borrower shall deliver to Bank a duly executed landlord's consent in favor of Bank for Borrower's leased location at 2380-2390 Owen Street, Santa Clara, CA 95054.

(b) As soon as possible, but in any event not later than the date that is thirty (30) days after the Effective Date, Borrower shall deliver to Bank a duly executed bailee's waiver in favor of Bank for the bailee location at 1125 W. Pinnacle Peak Road, Phoenix, AZ 85027, where Borrower maintains property with a third party.

**6. NEGATIVE COVENANTS**

Borrower shall not do any of the following without Bank's prior written consent:

**6.1 Dispositions.** Convey, sell, lease, transfer, assign, or otherwise dispose of (including, without limitation, pursuant to a Division) (collectively, "**Transfer**"), or permit any of its Subsidiaries to Transfer, all or any part of its business or property, except for Transfers (a) of Inventory in the ordinary course of business; (b) of worn-out, surplus or obsolete Equipment that is, in the reasonable judgment of Borrower, no longer economically practicable to maintain or useful in the ordinary course of business of Borrower; (c) consisting of Permitted Liens and Permitted Investments; (d) consisting of the sale or issuance of any stock, partnership, membership, or other ownership interest or other equity securities of Borrower permitted under Section 6.2 of this Agreement; (e) consisting of Borrower's or its Subsidiaries' use or transfer of money or Cash Equivalents in a manner that is not prohibited by the terms of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, including without limitation cash returns or refunds of customer payments; (f) of non-exclusive licenses for the use of the property of Borrower or its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business, and other licenses permitted pursuant to part (h) of the defined Permitted Liens; (g) other Transfers not to exceed One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) in any twelve (12) month period; and (h) other Transfers in which Borrower will receive cash proceeds in an amount equal to no less than seventy-five percent (75%) of such other Transfer consideration (fixed or contingent) paid or payable to Borrower or its Subsidiary.

For the avoidance of doubt, none of (a) the sale of any Permitted Convertible Indebtedness, (b) the sale of any Warrant Transaction, (c) the purchase of any Bond Hedge Transaction or (d) the performance by Borrower of its obligations under any Permitted Convertible Indebtedness, any Warrant Transaction or any Bond Hedge Transaction (including the settlement or termination of any Bond Hedge Transaction or Warrant Transaction) shall constitute a Transfer.

**6.2 Changes in Business, Management, Control, or Business Locations.** (a) Engage in or permit any of its Subsidiaries to engage in any business other than the businesses currently engaged in by Borrower and such Subsidiary, as applicable, or reasonably related thereto; (b) liquidate or dissolve or permit any of its Subsidiaries to liquidate or dissolve (unless such Subsidiary's assets are transferred to Borrower); (c) fail to provide notice to Bank of any Key Person departing from or ceasing to be employed by Borrower within seven (7) Business Days after such Key Person's departure from Borrower; (d) permit, allow or suffer to occur any Change in Control; (e) without at least ten (10) days prior written notice to Bank, (i) add any new offices or business locations, including warehouses (unless such new offices or business locations contain less than Two Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$200,000) in Borrower's assets or property) or deliver any portion of the Collateral valued, individually or in the aggregate, in excess of Two Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$200,000) to a bailee at a location other than to a bailee and at a location already disclosed in the Perfection Certificate, or (f) without at least twenty (20) days prior written notice to Bank (i) change its jurisdiction of organization, (ii) change its organizational structure or type, (iii) change its legal name, or, (iv) change any organizational number (if any) assigned by its jurisdiction of organization. If Borrower intends to add any new offices or business locations, including warehouses, containing in excess of Two

Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$200,000) of Borrower's assets or property, then Borrower will cause the landlord of any such new offices or business locations, including warehouses, to execute and deliver a landlord consent in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank. If Borrower intends to deliver any portion of the Collateral valued, individually or in the aggregate, in excess of Two Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$200,000) to a bailee, and Bank and such bailee are not already parties to a bailee agreement governing both the Collateral and the location to which Borrower intends to deliver the Collateral, then Borrower will cause such bailee to execute and deliver a bailee agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank. For the avoidance of doubt, no landlord or bailee waivers shall be required for or with respect to any foreign locations of Borrower or its Subsidiaries.

**6.3 Mergers or Acquisitions.** Merge or consolidate, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to merge or consolidate, with any other Person, or acquire, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to acquire, all or substantially all of the stock, partnership, membership, or other ownership interest or other equity securities or property of another Person (including, without limitation, by the formation of any Subsidiary or pursuant to a Division), except (i) if (a) Borrower has complied with the notice requirements applicable to prepayments hereunder, and (b) prior to or contemporaneously with the closing of such transaction, all Obligations are paid in full in cash, and all of Bank's obligations to lend to Borrower under this Agreement are terminated, and/or (iii) Permitted Acquisitions. A Subsidiary may merge or consolidate into another Subsidiary or into Borrower.

**6.4 Indebtedness.** Create, incur, assume, or be liable for any Indebtedness, or permit any Subsidiary to do so, other than Permitted Indebtedness.

**6.5 Encumbrance.** Create, incur, allow, or suffer to exist any Lien on any of its property, or assign or convey any right to receive income, including the sale of any Accounts, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so, in each case as to the foregoing except for Permitted Liens, permit any Collateral not to be subject to the first priority security interest granted herein, other than Permitted Liens, or enter into any agreement, document, instrument or other arrangement (except with or in favor of Bank) with any Person which directly or indirectly prohibits or has the effect of prohibiting Borrower or any Subsidiary from assigning, mortgaging, pledging, granting a security interest in or upon, or encumbering any of Borrower's or any Subsidiary's Intellectual Property, except as is otherwise permitted in Section 6.1 hereof and the definition of "Permitted Liens" herein.

**6.6 Maintenance of Collateral Accounts.** Maintain any Collateral Account except pursuant to the terms of Section 5.9(c).

**1.7 Distributions; Investments.** (a) Pay any dividends or make any distribution or payment or redeem, retire or purchase any stock, partnership, membership, or other ownership interest or other equity securities, provided that Borrower may (i) convert any of its convertible securities into other securities pursuant to the terms of such convertible securities or otherwise in exchange thereof, (ii) pay dividends solely in common stock or equity interests, (iii) repurchase the stock of former employees, officers, directors or consultants pursuant to stock repurchase agreements or termination of employment or service or repurchases pursuant to rights of first refusal in Borrower's bylaws, so long as an Event of Default does not exist at the time of any such repurchase and would not exist after giving effect to any such repurchase; provided the aggregate amount of all such repurchases shall not exceed Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000) per fiscal year, (iv) pay cash distributions in lieu of issuing fractional shares; provided the aggregate amount of all such payments shall not exceed Two Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$200,000) per fiscal year, (v) distribute equity securities to former or current employees, officers, consultants or directors pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options approved by the Board, (vi) pay, in connection with any Permitted Acquisition by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, (A) the receipt or acceptance of the return to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of stock or equity interests of Borrower constituting a portion of the purchase price consideration in settlement of indemnification claims, or as a result of a purchase price adjustment (including earn-outs or similar obligations) and (B) payments or distributions to equity holders pursuant to appraisal rights required under requirements of law; (vii) the distribution of rights pursuant to any shareholder rights plan or the redemption of such rights for nominal consideration in accordance with the terms of any shareholder rights plan, and (viii) for the avoidance of doubt, Subsidiaries of Borrower shall be permitted to, directly or indirectly, pay dividends or make distributions to other Subsidiaries or to Borrower, or (b) directly or indirectly make any

Investment (including, without limitation, by the formation of any Subsidiary) other than Permitted Investments, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, or anything to the contrary herein, and for the avoidance of doubt, this Section 6.7 shall not prohibit (i) the conversion by holders of (including any cash payment upon conversion), or required payment of any principal or premium on, or required payment of any interest with respect to, any Permitted Convertible Debt, in each case, in accordance with the terms of the indenture governing such Permitted Convertible Debt; *provided* that the preceding sentence shall only allow principal payments with respect to any repurchase in connection with the redemption of Permitted Convertible Debt upon satisfaction of a condition related to the stock price of the Borrower's common stock if the Redemption Conditions are satisfied in respect of such redemption; *provided further* that, to the extent both (a) the aggregate amount of cash payable upon conversion or redemption of any Permitted Convertible Debt (excluding any required payment of interest with respect to such Permitted Convertible Debt and excluding any payment of cash in lieu of a fractional share due upon conversion thereof) exceeds the aggregate principal amount thereof and (b) such conversion or redemption does not trigger or correspond to an exercise or early unwind or settlement of a corresponding portion of the Bond Hedge Transactions constituting Permitted Call Spread Agreements relating to such Permitted Convertible Debt (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the case where there is no Bond Hedge Transaction constituting a Permitted Call Spread Agreement relating to such Permitted Convertible Debt), the payment of such excess cash (any such payment, a "**Cash Excess Payment**") shall not be permitted by this clause (i); and (ii) any required payment with respect to (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the payment of the relevant premium for the purchase thereof), or required early unwind or settlement of, any Permitted Call Spread Agreement, in each case, in accordance with the terms of the agreement governing such Permitted Call Spread Agreement; *provided* that, to the extent cash is required to be paid under a Warrant Transaction as a result of the election of "cash settlement" (or substantially equivalent term) as the "settlement method" (or substantially equivalent term) thereunder by the Borrower (or its Affiliate) (including in connection with the exercise and/or early unwind or settlement thereof), the payment of such cash shall not be permitted by this clause (ii). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Borrower may repurchase, exchange or induce the conversion of Permitted Convertible Debt by delivery of shares of the Borrower's common stock and/or a different series of Permitted Convertible Debt (which series (I) matures after, and does not require any scheduled amortization or other scheduled payments of principal prior to, the analogous date under the indenture governing the Permitted Convertible Debt that are so repurchased, exchanged or converted and (II) has terms, conditions and covenants that are commercially reasonable to the Borrower (as determined by the Borrower in good faith) (any such series of Permitted Convertible Debt, "**Refinancing Convertible Debt**") and/or by payment of cash (x) in lieu of any fractional shares, (y) in respect of accrued and unpaid interest of such Permitted Convertible Debt and (z) additional cash in an amount that does not exceed the proceeds received by the Borrower from the substantially concurrent issuance of shares of the Borrower's common stock and/or a Refinancing Convertible Debt plus the net cash proceeds, if any, received by the Borrower pursuant to the related exercise or early unwind or termination of the related Permitted Call Spread Agreements pursuant to the immediately following proviso; *provided* that, substantially concurrently with, or a commercially reasonable period of time before or after, the related settlement date for the Permitted Convertible Debt that is so repurchased, exchanged or converted, the Borrower shall (and, for the avoidance of doubt, shall be permitted under this Section 7.7 to) exercise or unwind or terminate early (whether in cash, shares or any combination thereof) the portion of the Permitted Call Spread Agreements, if any, corresponding to such Permitted Convertible Debt that is so repurchased, exchanged or converted.

**1.8 Transactions with Affiliates.** Directly or indirectly enter into or permit to exist any material transaction with any Affiliate of Borrower, except for (a) transactions that are in the ordinary course of Borrower's business, upon fair and reasonable terms that are no less favorable to Borrower than would be obtained in an arm's length transaction with a non-affiliated Person; (b) sales of Borrower's equity securities to the then-existing investors of Borrower in connection with a bona fide equity financing by the Board so long as such sale shall not result in a violation of the Change of Control provision in Section 6.2, (c) debt financings from Borrower's investors so long as all such Indebtedness shall constitute Subordinated Debt, (d) reasonable and customary compensation arrangements and benefit plans for officers, and other employees of Borrower approved by the Board, (e) reasonable and customary compensation arrangements for fees and costs paid to members of the Board in the ordinary course of

business, and (f) Investments of the type described in and permitted under clauses (g) and/or (h) of the definition of “Permitted Investments” herein.

**1.9 Subordinated Debt.** Except as expressly permitted under the terms of the subordination, intercreditor, or other similar agreement to which any Subordinated Debt is subject: (a) make or permit any payment on such Subordinated Debt; (b) amend any provision in any document relating to such Subordinated Debt which would increase the amount thereof, or (c) provide for earlier or greater principal, interest, or other payments thereon, or adversely affect the subordination thereof to Obligations owed to Bank in contravention of the terms of such the subordination, intercreditor, or other similar agreement.

**1.10 Compliance.** (a) Become an “investment company” or a company controlled by an “investment company”, under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or undertake as one of its important activities extending credit to purchase or carry margin stock (as defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System), or use the proceeds of any Credit Extension for that purpose; (b)(i) fail to meet the minimum funding requirements of ERISA, (ii) permit a Reportable Event or Prohibited Transaction, as defined in ERISA, to occur, (iii) fail to comply with the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act or (iv) violate any other law or regulation, if the foregoing subclauses (i) through (iv), individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower’s business or operations, or permit any of its Subsidiaries to do so; or (c) withdraw or permit any Subsidiary to withdraw from participation in, permit partial or complete termination of, or permit the occurrence of any other event with respect to, any present pension, profit sharing and deferred compensation plan which could reasonably be expected to result in any material liability of Borrower, including any material liability to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation or its successors or any other Governmental Authority.

**1.11 Cash and Cash Equivalents held by Foreign Subsidiaries.** The aggregate value of cash and Cash Equivalents held by all Foreign Subsidiaries of Borrower to exceed Two Million Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$2,500,000) for more than five (5) Business Days in each calendar month.

**1.12 Value of Assets held by Foreign Subsidiaries.** The aggregate value of the assets owned by the Foreign Subsidiaries of Borrower shall not exceed twenty percent (20%) of the aggregate value of all assets owned by the Borrower and its Subsidiaries.

**1.13 Redemption of Permitted Convertible Debt.** Exercise any redemption right with respect to any Permitted Convertible Debt upon satisfaction of a condition related to the stock price of the Borrower’s common stock, unless the Redemption Conditions are satisfied in respect of such redemption.

## 7. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

Any one of the following shall constitute an event of default (an “Event of Default”) under this Agreement:

**7.1 Payment Default.** Borrower fails to (a) make any payment of principal or interest on any Credit Extension on its due date, or (b) pay any other Obligations within three (3) Business Days after such Obligations are due and payable (which three (3) Business Day cure period shall not apply to payments due on the Term Loan Maturity Date), in each unless such late payment is due to Bank’s failure to auto-debit such payment when sufficient funds were contained in the Designated Deposit Account (or if insufficient funds are contained therein, or if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any of Borrower’s other accounts at Bank). During the cure period, the failure to make or pay any payment specified under clause (b) hereunder is not an Event of Default (but no Credit Extension will be made during the cure period);

### 7.2 Covenant Default.

(a) Borrower fails or neglects to perform any obligation in Section 5 (other than Sections 5.2 (Government Compliance), 5.12 (Litigation Cooperation), 5.15 (Inventory; Returns) and 5.16 (Further Assurances)) or violates any covenant in Section 6; or

(b) Borrower fails or neglects to perform, keep, or observe any other term, provision, condition, covenant or agreement contained in this Agreement or any Loan Documents, and as to any default (other than those specified in this Section 7) under such other term, provision, condition, covenant or agreement that can be cured, has failed to cure the default within ten (10) days after the occurrence thereof; provided, however, that if the default cannot by its nature be cured within the ten (10) day period or cannot after diligent attempts by Borrower be cured within such ten (10) day period, and such default is likely to be cured within a reasonable time, then Borrower shall have an additional period (which shall not in any case exceed thirty (30) days) to attempt to cure such default, and within such reasonable time period the failure to cure the default shall not be deemed an Event of Default (but no Credit Extensions shall be made during such cure period). Cure periods provided under this section shall not apply to any covenants set forth in Section 7.2(a) above;

**7.3 Material Adverse Change.** A Material Adverse Change occurs;

**7.4 Attachment; Levy; Restraint on Business.**

(a) (i) The service of process seeking to attach, by trustee or similar process, any funds of Borrower or any Subsidiary with a value in excess of Two Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$200,000), or (ii) a notice of lien or levy in an amount in excess of Two Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$200,000), is filed against any of Borrower's or any of its Subsidiaries' assets by any Governmental Authority, and the same under subclauses (i) and (ii) hereof are not, within fifteen (15) days after the occurrence thereof, discharged or stayed (whether through the posting of a bond or otherwise); provided, however, no Credit Extensions shall be made during any fifteen (15) day cure period; or

(b) (i) any material portion of Borrower's or any of its Subsidiaries' assets with a value in excess of Two Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$200,000), is attached, seized, levied on, or comes into possession of a trustee or receiver, or (ii) any court order enjoins, restrains, or prevents Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries from conducting all or any material part of its business;

**7.5 Insolvency.** (a) Borrower or Borrower and of its Subsidiaries (taken as a whole) is unable to pay its debts (including trade debts) as they become due or otherwise becomes insolvent; (b) Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries begins an Insolvency Proceeding; or (c) an Insolvency Proceeding is begun against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries and is not dismissed or stayed within forty-five (45) days (but no Credit Extensions shall be made while any of the conditions described in clause (a) exist and/or until any Insolvency Proceeding is dismissed);

**7.6 Other Agreements.** There is, under any agreement to which Borrower, any of Borrower's Subsidiaries, or any Guarantor is a party with a third party or parties, (a) any default by Borrower (after applicable grace and/or cure periods) resulting in a right by such third party or parties, whether or not exercised, to accelerate the maturity of any Indebtedness in an amount individually or in the aggregate in excess of Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000); or (b) any breach or default by Borrower, any of Borrower's Subsidiaries, or Guarantor the result of which could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on Borrower's, any of Borrower's Subsidiaries', or any Guarantor's business or operations (taken as a whole)

**7.7 Judgments; Penalties.** One or more fines, penalties or final judgments, orders or decrees for the payment of money in an amount, individually or in the aggregate, of at least Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000)(not covered by independent third-party insurance as to which liability has been accepted by such insurance carrier) shall be rendered against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries by any Governmental Authority, and the same are not, within ten (10) days after the entry, assessment or issuance thereof, discharged, satisfied or paid, or after execution thereof, or stayed pending appeal, or such judgments are not discharged, satisfied or paid prior to the

expiration of any such stay (provided that no Credit Extensions will be made prior to the discharge, satisfaction, payment, or stay of such fine, penalty, judgment, order or decree);

**7.8 Misrepresentations.** Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or any Responsible Person acting for Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries knowingly makes any representation, warranty, or other statement now or later in this Agreement, any Loan Document or in any writing delivered to Bank or to induce Bank to enter this Agreement or any Loan Document, and such representation, warranty, or other statement is incorrect in any material respect when made (it being agreed and acknowledged by Bank that the projections and forecasts provided by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in good faith and based upon reasonable assumptions are not viewed as facts and that actual results during the period or periods covered by such projections and forecasts may differ from the projected or forecasted results);

**7.9 Subordinated Debt.** If: (a) any document, instrument, or agreement evidencing any Subordinated Debt shall for any reason be revoked or invalidated or otherwise cease to be in full force and effect (other than in accordance with the terms of such document, instrument or agreement) or any Person (other than Bank) shall be in breach thereof or contest in any manner the validity or enforceability thereof or deny that it has any further liability or obligation thereunder; (b) a default or event of default (however defined) has occurred under any document, instrument, or agreement evidencing any Subordinated Debt, which default shall not have been cured or waived within any applicable grace period; or (c) the Obligations shall for any reason be subordinated or shall not have the priority contemplated by the applicable subordination or intercreditor agreement;

**7.10 Lien Priority.** There is a material impairment in the perfection or priority of Bank's security interest in the Collateral (unless such failure is caused by Bank's gross negligence or willful misconduct);

**7.11 Guaranty.** (a) Any guaranty of any Obligations terminates or ceases for any reason to be in full force and effect (except due to termination in accordance with the terms of such guaranty); (b) any Guarantor does not perform any material obligation or covenant under any guaranty of the Obligations; (c) any circumstance described in Sections 7.3, 7.4, 7.5, 7.6, 7.7, or 7.8 of this Agreement occurs with respect to any Guarantor (subject to the applicable cure and grace periods herein), (d) the death, liquidation, winding up, or termination of existence of any Guarantor; or (e) a material impairment in the perfection or priority of Bank's Lien in the collateral provided by Guarantor or in the value of such collateral ; or

**1.12 Governmental Approvals.** Any Governmental Approval shall have been (a) revoked, rescinded, suspended, modified in an adverse manner or not renewed in the ordinary course for a full term or (b) subject to any decision by a Governmental Authority that designates a hearing with respect to any applications for renewal of any of such Governmental Approval or that could result in the Governmental Authority taking any of the actions described in clause (a) above, and such decision or such revocation, rescission, suspension, modification or non-renewal (i) causes, or could reasonably be expected to cause, a Material Adverse Change, or (ii) materially and adversely affects the legal qualifications of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to hold such Governmental Approval in any applicable jurisdiction and such revocation, rescission, suspension, modification or non-renewal could reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the status of or legal qualifications of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to hold any Governmental Approval in any other jurisdiction that is material to the operation of Borrower's business.

## **8. BANK'S RIGHTS AND REMEDIES**

**8.1 Rights and Remedies.** Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Bank may, without notice or demand, do any or all of the following:

(a) declare all Obligations immediately due and payable (but if an Event of Default described in Section 7.5 occurs all Obligations are immediately due and payable without any action by Bank);

(b) stop advancing money or extending credit for Borrower's benefit under this Agreement or under any other agreement between Borrower and Bank;

(c) demand that Borrower (i) deposit cash with Bank in an amount equal to at least (A) one hundred and five percent (105.0%) of the aggregate face amount of any Letters of Credit denominated in Dollars remaining undrawn, and (B) one hundred and fifteen percent (115.0%) of the Dollar Equivalent of the aggregate face amount of any Letters of Credit denominated in a Foreign Currency remaining undrawn (plus, in each case, all interest, fees, and costs due or estimated by Bank to become due in connection therewith), to secure all of the Obligations relating to such Letters of Credit, as collateral security for the repayment of any future drawings under such Letters of Credit, and Borrower shall forthwith deposit and pay such amounts, and (ii) pay in advance all letter of credit fees scheduled to be paid or payable over the remaining term of any Letters of Credit;

(d) terminate any FX Contracts (it being understood and agreed that (i) Bank is not obligated to deliver the currency which Borrower has contracted to receive under any FX Contract, and Bank may cover its exposure for any FX Contracts by purchasing or selling currency in the interbank market as Bank deems appropriate; (ii) Borrower shall be liable for all losses, damages, costs, margin obligations and expenses incurred by Bank arising from Borrower's failure to satisfy its obligations under any FX Contract or the execution of any FX Contract; and (iii) Bank shall not be liable to Borrower for any gain in value of a FX Contract that Bank may obtain in covering Borrower's breach);

(e) verify the amount of, demand payment of and performance under, and collect any Accounts and General Intangibles, settle or adjust disputes and claims directly with Account Debtors for amounts on terms and in any order that Bank considers advisable, and notify any Person owing Borrower money of Bank's security interest in such funds;

(f) make any payments and do any acts it considers necessary or reasonable to protect the Collateral and/or its security interest in the Collateral. Borrower shall assemble the Collateral if Bank requests and make it available as Bank designates. Bank may enter premises where the Collateral is located, take and maintain possession of any part of the Collateral, and pay, purchase, contest, or compromise any Lien which appears to be prior or superior to its security interest and pay all expenses incurred. Borrower grants Bank a license to enter and occupy any of its premises, without charge, to exercise any of Bank's rights or remedies;

(g) apply to the Obligations any (i) balances and deposits of Borrower it holds, or (ii) amount held by Bank owing to or for the credit or the account of Borrower;

(h) ship, reclaim, recover, store, finish, maintain, repair, prepare for sale, advertise for sale, and sell the Collateral. For use solely upon the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default, Bank is hereby granted a non-exclusive, royalty-free license or other right to use, without charge, Borrower's labels, Patents, Copyrights, mask works, rights of use of any name, trade secrets, trade names, Trademarks, and advertising matter, or any similar property as it pertains to the Collateral, in completing production of, advertising for sale, and selling any Collateral and, in connection with Bank's exercise of its rights under this Section 8.1, Borrower's rights under all licenses and all franchise agreements inure to Bank's benefit;

(i) place a "hold" on any account maintained with Bank and/or deliver a notice of exclusive control, any entitlement order, or other directions or instructions pursuant to any Control Agreement or similar agreements providing control of any Collateral;

(j) demand and receive possession of Borrower's Books; and

(k) exercise all rights and remedies available to Bank under the Loan Documents or at law or equity, including all remedies provided under the Code or any Applicable Law (including disposal of the Collateral pursuant to the terms thereof).

**8.2 Power of Attorney.** Borrower hereby irrevocably appoints Bank as its true and lawful attorney-in-fact, (a) exercisable only following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, to: (i) endorse Borrower's name on any checks, payment instruments, or other forms of payment or security; (ii) sign Borrower's name on any invoice or bill of lading for any Account or drafts against Account Debtors; (iii) demand, collect, sue, and give releases to any Account Debtor for monies due, settle and adjust disputes and claims about the Accounts directly with Account Debtors, and compromise, prosecute, or defend any action, claim, case, or proceeding about any Collateral (including filing a claim or voting a claim in any bankruptcy case in Bank's or Borrower's name, as Bank chooses); (iv) make, settle, and adjust all claims under Borrower's insurance policies; (v) pay, contest or settle any Lien, charge, encumbrance, security interest, or other claim in or to the Collateral, or any judgment based thereon, or otherwise take any action to terminate or discharge the same; and (vi) transfer the Collateral into the name of Bank or a third party as the Code permits; and (b) regardless of whether an Event of Default has occurred, to sign Borrower's name on any documents necessary to perfect or continue the perfection of Bank's security interest in the Collateral. Bank's foregoing appointment as Borrower's attorney in fact, and all of Bank's rights and powers, coupled with an interest, are irrevocable until such time as all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) have been paid in full in cash, Bank is under no further obligation to make Credit Extensions and the Loan Documents have been terminated. Bank shall not incur any liability in connection with or arising from the exercise of such power of attorney and shall have no obligation to exercise any of the foregoing rights and remedies.

**8.3 Protective Payments.** If Borrower fails to obtain the insurance called for by Section 5.8 or fails to pay any premium thereon or fails to pay any other amount which Borrower is obligated to pay under this Agreement or any other Loan Document or which may be required to preserve the Collateral, Bank may obtain such insurance or make such payment, and all amounts so paid by Bank are Bank Expenses and immediately due and payable, bearing interest at the then highest rate applicable to the Obligations, and secured by the Collateral. Bank will make reasonable efforts to provide Borrower with notice of Bank obtaining such insurance at the time it is obtained or within a reasonable time thereafter. No payments by Bank are deemed an agreement to make similar payments in the future or Bank's waiver of any Event of Default.

**8.4 Application of Payments and Proceeds.** If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, Bank shall have the right to apply in any order any funds in its possession, whether from Borrower account balances, payments, proceeds realized as the result of any collection of Accounts or other disposition of the Collateral, or otherwise, to the Obligations in such order as Bank shall determine in its sole discretion. Any surplus shall be paid to Borrower or other Persons legally entitled thereto; Borrower shall remain liable to Bank for any deficiency. Following the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default, if Bank, in its commercially reasonable discretion, directly or indirectly, enters into a deferred payment or other credit transaction with any purchaser at any sale of Collateral, Bank shall have the option, exercisable at any time, of either reducing the Obligations by the principal amount of the purchase price or deferring the reduction of the Obligations until the actual receipt by Bank of cash therefor.

**8.5 Bank's Liability for Collateral.** Bank's sole duty with respect to the custody, safekeeping and physical preservation of the Collateral in its possession or under its control, under Section 9-207 of the Code or otherwise, shall be to deal with it in the same manner as Bank deals with its own property consisting of similar instruments or interests. Borrower bears all risk of loss, damage or destruction of the Collateral.

**8.6 No Waiver; Remedies Cumulative.** Bank's failure, at any time or times, to require strict performance by Borrower of any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall not waive, affect, or diminish any right of Bank thereafter to demand strict performance and compliance herewith or therewith. No waiver hereunder shall be effective unless signed by the party granting the waiver and then is only effective for the specific instance and purpose for which it is given. Bank's rights and remedies under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents are cumulative. Bank has all rights and remedies provided under the Code, by law, or in equity. Bank's exercise of one right or remedy is not an election and shall not preclude Bank from exercising any other remedy under this Agreement or other remedy available at law or in equity, and Bank's waiver of any Event of

Default is not a continuing waiver. Bank's delay in exercising any remedy is not a waiver, election, or acquiescence.

**8.7 Demand Waiver.** Borrower waives demand, notice of default or dishonor, notice of payment and nonpayment, notice of any default, nonpayment at maturity, release, compromise, settlement, extension, or renewal of accounts, documents, instruments, chattel paper, and guarantees held by Bank on which Borrower is liable.

## 9. NOTICES

All notices, consents, requests, approvals, demands, or other communication by any party to this Agreement or any other Loan Document must be in writing and shall be deemed to have been validly served, given, or delivered: (a) upon the earlier of actual receipt and three (3) Business Days after deposit in the U.S. mail, first class, registered or certified mail return receipt requested, with proper postage prepaid; (b) upon transmission, when sent by electronic mail; (c) one (1) Business Day after deposit with a reputable overnight courier with all charges prepaid; or (d) when delivered, if hand-delivered by messenger, all of which shall be addressed to the party to be notified and sent to the address or email address indicated below; provided that, for clause (b), if such notice, consent, request, approval, demand or other communication is not sent during the normal business hours of the recipient, it shall be deemed to have been sent at the opening of business on the next Business Day of the recipient. Bank or Borrower may change its mailing or electronic mail address by giving the other party written notice thereof in accordance with the terms of this Section 9.

If to Borrower: SI-Bone, Inc.  
471 El Camino Real, Suite 101  
Santa Clara, CA 95050  
Attn: Laura Francis, CEO; and  
Anshul Maheshwari, CFO  
Email: lfrancis@si-bone.com; and  
Anshul.Maheshwari@si-bone.com

with a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):

Cooley LLP  
55 Hudson Yards  
New York, New York, 10001-2157  
Attn: Patrick Flanagan  
Email: pflanagan@cooley.com

If to Bank: Silicon Valley Bank  
505 Howard Street, Floor 3  
San Francisco, CA 94105  
Attn: Mark Davis  
Email: mdavis@svb.com

with a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):

DLA Piper LLP (US)  
401 B Street, Suite 1700  
San Diego, California 92101  
Attn: Matt Schwartz, Esq.  
Email: matt.schwartz@us.dlapiper.com

#### 10. CHOICE OF LAW, VENUE AND JURY TRIAL WAIVER; JUDICIAL REFERENCE

Except as otherwise expressly provided in any of the Loan Documents, California law governs the Loan Documents without regard to principles of conflicts of law that would require the application of the laws of another jurisdiction. Borrower and Bank each irrevocably and unconditionally submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of the State and Federal courts in Santa Clara County, California; provided, however, that nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to operate to preclude Bank from bringing suit or taking other legal action in any other jurisdiction with respect to the Loan Documents or to realize on the Collateral or any other security for the Obligations, or to enforce a judgment or other court order in favor of Bank. Borrower expressly, irrevocably and unconditionally submits and consents in advance to such jurisdiction in any action or suit commenced in any such court, and Borrower hereby irrevocably and unconditionally waives, to the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, any objection that it may have based upon lack of personal jurisdiction, improper venue, or forum non conveniens and hereby irrevocably and unconditionally consents to the granting of such legal or equitable relief as is deemed appropriate by such court. Borrower hereby waives personal service of the summons, complaints, and other process issued in such action or suit and agrees that service of such summons, complaints, and other process may be made by registered or certified mail addressed to Borrower at the address set forth in, or subsequently provided by Borrower in accordance with, Section 9 of this Agreement and that service so made shall be deemed completed upon the earlier of Borrower's actual receipt thereof or three (3) days after deposit in the U.S. mails, proper postage prepaid.

**TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, BORROWER AND BANK EACH WAIVES ITS RIGHT TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION ARISING OUT OF OR BASED UPON THIS AGREEMENT, THE LOAN DOCUMENTS OR ANY CONTEMPLATED TRANSACTION UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, INCLUDING CONTRACT, TORT, BREACH OF DUTY AND ALL OTHER CLAIMS. THIS WAIVER IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT FOR THE PARTIES HERETO TO ENTER INTO THIS AGREEMENT. EACH PARTY HERETO HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER WITH ITS COUNSEL.**

WITHOUT INTENDING IN ANY WAY TO LIMIT THE PARTIES' AGREEMENT TO WAIVE THEIR RESPECTIVE RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY, if the above waiver of the right to a trial by jury is not enforceable, the parties hereto agree that any and all disputes or controversies of any nature between them arising at any time shall be decided by a reference to a private judge, mutually selected by the parties (or, if they cannot agree, by the Presiding Judge of the Santa Clara County, California Superior Court) appointed in accordance with California Code of Civil Procedure Section 638 (or pursuant to comparable provisions of federal law if the dispute falls within the exclusive jurisdiction of the federal courts), sitting without a jury, in Santa Clara County, California; and the parties hereby submit to the jurisdiction of such court. The reference proceedings shall be conducted pursuant to and in accordance with the provisions of California Code of Civil Procedure Sections 638 through 645.1, inclusive. The private judge shall have the power, among others, to grant provisional relief, including without limitation, entering temporary restraining orders, issuing preliminary and permanent injunctions and appointing receivers. All such proceedings shall be closed to the public and confidential and all records relating thereto shall be permanently sealed. If during the course of any dispute, a party desires to seek provisional relief, but a judge has not been appointed at that point pursuant to the judicial reference procedures, then such party may apply to the Santa Clara County, California Superior Court for such relief. The proceeding before the private judge shall be conducted in the same manner as it would be before a court under the rules of evidence applicable to judicial proceedings. The parties shall be entitled to discovery which shall be conducted in the same manner as it would be before a court under the rules of discovery applicable to judicial proceedings. The private judge shall oversee discovery and may enforce all discovery rules and orders applicable to judicial proceedings in the same manner as a trial court judge. The parties agree that the selected or appointed private judge shall have the power to decide all issues in the action or proceeding, whether of fact or of law, and shall report a statement of decision thereon pursuant to California Code of Civil Procedure Section 644(a). Nothing in this paragraph shall limit the right of any party at any time to exercise self-help remedies, foreclose against collateral, or obtain provisional remedies. The private judge shall also determine all issues relating to the applicability, interpretation, and enforceability of this paragraph.

This Section 10 shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the repayment of all Obligations.

## 11. GENERAL PROVISIONS

**11.1 Termination Prior to Term Loan Maturity Date; Survival.** All covenants, representations and warranties made in this Agreement shall continue in full force until this Agreement has terminated pursuant to its terms and all Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations) have been satisfied. So long as Borrower has satisfied the Obligations (other than inchoate indemnity obligations, and any other obligations which, by their terms, are to survive the termination of this Agreement and the repayment of all Obligations, and any Obligations under Bank Services Agreements that are cash collateralized in accordance with Section 3.1 of this Agreement), this Agreement may be terminated prior to the Term Loan Maturity Date by Borrower, effective three (3) Business Days after written notice of termination is given to Bank. Those obligations that are expressly specified in this Agreement as surviving this Agreement's termination and the repayment of all Obligations shall continue to survive notwithstanding this Agreement's termination and the repayment of all Obligations.

**11.2 Successors and Assigns.** This Agreement binds and is for the benefit of the successors and permitted assigns of each party. Borrower may not assign or transfer this Agreement or any rights or obligations under it without Bank's prior written consent (which may be granted or withheld in Bank's sole discretion) and any other attempted assignment or transfer by Borrower shall be null and void. Bank has the right, without the consent of or notice to Borrower, to sell, transfer, assign, negotiate, or grant participation in all or any part of, or any interest in, Bank's obligations, rights, and benefits under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents. Notwithstanding the foregoing, or anything to the contrary herein, so long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and is continuing, Bank shall not assign its interest in the Loan Documents to any Person who is (a) a competitor of Borrower, whether as an operating company or direct or indirect parent with voting control over such operating company, or (b) a vulture fund or distressed debt fund.

### 11.3 Indemnification.

(a) **General Indemnification.** Borrower shall indemnify, defend and hold Bank and its Affiliates and the partners, directors, officers, employees, agents, trustees, administrators, managers, advisors and representatives of Bank and its Affiliates (each, an "**Indemnified Person**") harmless against: all losses, claims, damages, liabilities and related expenses (including Bank Expenses and the reasonable fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel for any Indemnified Person) (collectively, "**Claims**") arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of (i) the execution or delivery of this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby or thereby, the performance by the parties hereto of their respective obligations hereunder or thereunder or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, (ii) any Credit Extension or the use or proposed use of the proceeds therefrom, (iii) any actual or alleged presence or release of hazardous materials on or from any property owned or operated by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, or any environmental liability related in any way to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, or (iv) any actual or prospective claim, litigation, investigation or proceeding relating to any of the foregoing, whether based on contract, tort or any other theory, whether brought by a third party or by Borrower, and regardless of whether any Indemnified Person is a party thereto; provided that such indemnity shall not, as to any Indemnified Person, be available to the extent that such losses, claims, damages, liabilities or related expenses are determined by a court of competent jurisdiction by final and nonappealable judgment to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnified Person. All amounts due under this Section 11.3 shall be payable promptly after demand therefor.

(b) **Waiver of Consequential Damages, Etc.** To the fullest extent permitted by Applicable Law, Borrower shall not assert, and hereby waives, any claim against any Indemnified Person, on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential or punitive damages (as opposed to direct or actual damages) or any loss of profits arising out of, in connection with, or as a result of, this Agreement, any other Loan Document or any agreement or instrument contemplated hereby, the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, any Credit Extension, or the use of the proceeds thereof. No Indemnified Person shall be liable for any damages arising from the use by unintended recipients of any information or other materials distributed by it through telecommunications, electronic or other information transmission systems in connection with this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

This Section 11.3 shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the repayment of all Obligations until all statutes of limitation with respect to the Claims, losses, and expenses for which indemnity is given shall have run.

**11.4 Time of Essence.** Time is of the essence for the performance of all Obligations in this Agreement.

**11.5 Severability of Provisions.** Each provision of this Agreement is severable from every other provision in determining the enforceability of any provision.

**11.6 Amendments in Writing; Waiver; Integration.** No purported amendment or modification of any Loan Document, or waiver, discharge or termination of any obligation under any Loan Document, shall be effective unless, and only to the extent, expressly set forth in a writing signed by each party hereto. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, no oral promise or statement, nor any action, inaction, delay, failure to require performance or course of conduct shall operate as, or evidence, an amendment, supplement or waiver or have any other effect on any Loan Document. Any waiver granted shall be limited to the specific circumstance expressly described in it, and shall not apply to any subsequent or other circumstance, whether similar or dissimilar, or give rise to, or evidence, any obligation or commitment to grant any further waiver. The Loan Documents represent the entire agreement about this subject matter and supersede prior negotiations or agreements. All prior agreements, understandings, representations, warranties, and negotiations between the parties about the subject matter of the Loan Documents merge into the Loan Documents.

**11.7 Counterparts.** This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties on separate counterparts, each of which, when executed and delivered, is an original, and all taken together, constitute one Agreement. Delivery of an executed signature page of this Agreement by electronic mail transmission shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart hereof.

**11.8 Confidentiality.** Bank agrees to maintain the confidentiality of Information (as defined below), except that Information may be disclosed (a) to Bank's Subsidiaries and Affiliates and their respective employees, directors, agents, attorneys, accountants and other professional advisors (collectively, "**Representatives**" and, together with Bank, collectively, "**Bank Entities**"), provided that such Bank Entities are subject to the same confidentiality provisions herein; (b) to prospective transferees, assignees, credit providers or purchasers of Bank's interests under or in connection with this Agreement and their Representatives (provided, however, Bank shall use obtain any such prospective transferee's, assignee's, credit provider's, purchaser's or their Representatives' agreement to the terms of this provision or substantially similar terms); (c) as required by law, regulation, subpoena, or other order; (d) to Bank's regulators or as otherwise required or requested in connection with Bank's examination or audit; (e) in connection with the exercise of remedies under the Loan Documents or any action or proceeding relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the enforcement of rights hereunder or thereunder; and (f) to third-party service providers of Bank so long as such service providers have executed a confidentiality agreement with Bank with terms no less restrictive than those contained herein. "**Information**" means all information received from Borrower and its agents regarding Borrower or its business, in each case other than information that is either: (i) in the public domain or in Bank's possession when disclosed to Bank, or becomes part of the public domain (other than as a result of its disclosure by Bank in violation of this Agreement) after disclosure to Bank; or (ii) disclosed to Bank by a third party, if Bank does not know that the third party is prohibited from disclosing the information.

**11.9 Electronic Execution of Documents.** The words "execution," "signed," "signature" and words of like import in any Loan Document shall be deemed to include electronic signatures, or the keeping of records in electronic form, each of which shall be of the same legal effect, validity and enforceability as a manually executed signature or the use of a paper-based recordkeeping systems, as the case may be, to the extent and as provided for in any Applicable Law, including, without limitation, any state law based on the Uniform Electronic Transactions Act.

**11.10 Right of Setoff.** Borrower hereby grants to Bank a Lien and a right of setoff as security for all Obligations to Bank, whether now existing or hereafter arising upon and against all deposits, credits, collateral and property, now or hereafter in the possession, custody, safekeeping or control of Bank or any entity under the control

of Bank (including a subsidiary of Bank) or in transit to any of them, and other obligations owing to Bank or any such entity. At any time after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, without demand or notice, Bank may setoff the same or any part thereof and apply the same to any liability or Obligation of Borrower even though unmatured and regardless of the adequacy of any other collateral securing the Obligations. ANY AND ALL RIGHTS TO REQUIRE BANK TO EXERCISE ITS RIGHTS OR REMEDIES WITH RESPECT TO ANY OTHER COLLATERAL WHICH SECURES THE OBLIGATIONS, PRIOR TO EXERCISING ITS RIGHT OF SETOFF WITH RESPECT TO SUCH DEPOSITS, CREDITS OR OTHER PROPERTY OF BORROWER, ARE HEREBY KNOWINGLY, VOLUNTARILY AND IRREVOCABLY WAIVED.

**11.11 Captions and Section References.** The headings used in this Agreement are for convenience only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement. Unless indicated otherwise, section references herein are to sections of this Agreement.

**11.12 Construction of Agreement.** The parties hereto mutually acknowledge that they and their attorneys have participated in the preparation and negotiation of this Agreement. In cases of uncertainty this Agreement shall be construed without regard to which of the parties caused the uncertainty to exist.

**11.13 Relationship.** The relationship of the parties to this Agreement is determined solely by the provisions of this Agreement. The parties do not intend to create any agency, partnership, joint venture, trust, fiduciary or other relationship with duties or incidents different from those of parties to an arm's-length contract.

**11.14 Third Parties.** Nothing in this Agreement, whether express or implied, is intended to: (a) confer any benefits, rights or remedies under or by reason of this Agreement on any Persons other than the express parties to it and their respective permitted successors and assigns; (b) relieve or discharge the obligation or liability of any Person not an express party to this Agreement; or (c) give any Person not an express party to this Agreement any right of subrogation or action against any party to this Agreement.

**11.15 Anti-Terrorism Law.** Bank hereby notifies Borrower that, pursuant to the requirements of Anti-Terrorism Law, Bank may be required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies Borrower, which information may include the name and address of Borrower and other information that will allow Bank to identify Borrower in accordance with Anti-Terrorism Law. Borrower hereby agrees to take any action necessary to enable Bank to comply with the requirements of Anti-Terrorism Law.

## 12. ACCOUNTING TERMS AND OTHER DEFINITIONS

### 12.1 Accounting and Other Terms.

(a) Accounting terms not defined in this Agreement shall be construed following GAAP, except for non-compliance with FAS 123R with respect to monthly financial statements. Calculations and determinations must be made following GAAP (except for (a) non-compliance with FAS 123R with respect to monthly financial statement), provided that if at any time any change in GAAP would affect the computation of any financial ratio or requirement set forth in any Loan Document, and either Borrower or Bank shall so request, Borrower and Bank shall negotiate in good faith to amend such ratio or requirement to preserve the original intent thereof in light of such change in GAAP; provided, further, that, until so amended, (i) such ratio or requirement shall continue to be computed in accordance with GAAP prior to such change therein and (ii) Borrower shall provide Bank financial statements and other documents required under this Agreement or as reasonably requested hereunder setting forth a reconciliation between calculations of such ratio or requirement made before and after giving effect to such change in GAAP.

(b) As used in the Loan Documents: (i) the words "shall" or "will" are mandatory, the word "may" is permissive, the word "or" is not exclusive, the words "includes" and "including" are not limiting, the singular includes the plural, and numbers denoting amounts that are set off in brackets are negative; (ii) the term "continuing" in the context of an Event of Default means that the Event of Default has not been remedied (if capable)

of being remedied) or waived; and (iii) whenever a representation or warranty is made to Borrower's knowledge or awareness, to the "best of" Borrower's knowledge, or with a similar qualification, knowledge or awareness means the actual knowledge, after reasonable investigation, of any Responsible Officer.

**12.2 Definitions.** Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in this Section 12.2. All other terms contained in this Agreement, unless otherwise indicated, shall have the meaning provided by the Code to the extent such terms are defined therein. As used in this Agreement, the following capitalized terms have the following meanings:

**"Account"** is, as to any Person, any "account" of such Person as "account" is defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes, without limitation, all accounts receivable and other sums owing to such Person.

**"Account Debtor"** is any "account debtor" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

**"Affiliate"** is, with respect to any Person, each other Person that owns or controls directly or indirectly the Person, any Person that controls or is controlled by or is under common control with the Person, and each of that Person's senior executive officers, directors, partners and, for any Person that is a limited liability company, that Person's managers and members.

**"Agreement"** is defined in the preamble hereof.

**"Anti-Terrorism Law"** means any law relating to terrorism or money-laundering, including Executive Order No. 13224 and the USA Patriot Act.

**"Applicable Law"** means all applicable provisions of constitutions, laws, statutes, ordinances, rules, treaties, regulations, permits, licenses, approvals, interpretations and orders of courts or Governmental Authorities and all orders and decrees of all courts and arbitrators.

**"Authorized Signer"** means any individual listed in Borrower's Borrowing Resolution who is authorized to execute the Loan Documents, including making (and executing if applicable) any Credit Extension request, on behalf of Borrower.

**"Bank"** is defined in the preamble hereof.

**"Bank Entities"** is defined in Section 11.8.

**"Bank Expenses"** are all reasonable audit fees, costs and reasonable expenses (including reasonable, out-of-pocket and documented attorneys' fees and expenses) for preparing, amending, negotiating, administering, defending and enforcing the Loan Documents (including, without limitation, those incurred in connection with appeals or Insolvency Proceedings) or otherwise incurred with respect to Borrower or any Guarantor.

**"Bank Services"** are any products, credit services, and/or financial accommodations previously, now, or hereafter provided to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries by Bank or any Bank Affiliate, including, without limitation, any letters of credit, cash management services (including, without limitation, merchant services, direct deposit of payroll, business credit cards, and check cashing services), interest rate swap arrangements, and foreign exchange services as any such products or services may be identified in Bank's various agreements related thereto (each, a **"Bank Services Agreement"**).

**"Bank Services Agreement"** is defined in the definition of Bank Services.

**"Board"** is Borrower's board of directors or equivalent governing body.

“**Borrower**” is set forth on Schedule I hereto.

“**Borrower’s Books**” are all Borrower’s books and records including ledgers, federal and state tax returns, records regarding Borrower’s assets or liabilities, the Collateral, business operations or financial condition, and all computer programs or storage or any equipment containing such information.

“**Borrowing Resolutions**” are, with respect to any Person, those resolutions adopted by such Person’s board of directors (and, if required under the terms of such Person’s Operating Documents, stockholders) and delivered by such Person to Bank approving the Loan Documents to which such Person is a party and the transactions contemplated thereby, together with a certificate executed by its secretary on behalf of such Person certifying (a) such Person has the authority to execute, deliver, and perform its obligations under each of the Loan Documents to which it is a party, (b) that set forth as a part of or attached as an exhibit to such certificate is a true, correct, and complete copy of the applicable resolutions then in full force and effect authorizing and ratifying the execution, delivery, and performance by such Person of the Loan Documents to which it is a party, (c) the name(s) of the Person(s) authorized to execute the Loan Documents, including making (and executing if applicable) any Credit Extension request, on behalf of such Person, together with a sample of the true signature(s) of such Person(s), and (d) that Bank may conclusively rely on such certificate unless and until such Person shall have delivered to Bank a further certificate canceling or amending such prior certificate.

“**Business Day**” is a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in the State of California are authorized or required by law to close, except that if any determination of a “Business Day” shall relate to an FX Contract, the term “Business Day” shall be a FX Business Day.

“**Cash Equivalents**” are (a) marketable direct obligations issued or unconditionally guaranteed by the United States or any agency or any State thereof having maturities of not more than one (1) year from the date of acquisition; (b) commercial paper maturing no more than one (1) year after its creation and having the highest rating from either Standard & Poor’s Ratings Group or Moody’s Investors Service, Inc.; (c) Bank’s certificates of deposit issued maturing no more than one (1) year after issue; and (d) money market funds at least ninety-five percent (95.0%) of the assets of which constitute Cash Equivalents of the kinds described in clauses (a) through (c) of this definition.

“**Change in Control**” means (a) at any time, any “person” or “group” (as such terms are used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act), shall become, or obtain rights (whether by means of warrants, options or otherwise) to become, the “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rules 13(d)-3 and 13(d)5 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of forty-nine percent (49.0%) or more of the ordinary voting power for the election of directors, partners, managers and members, as applicable, of Borrower (determined on a fully diluted basis) other than by the sale of Borrower’s equity securities in a public offering or to venture capital or private equity investors so long as Borrower identifies to Bank the venture capital or private equity investors at least seven (7) Business Days prior to the closing of the transaction and provides to Bank a description of the material terms of the transaction; (b) during any period of twelve (12) consecutive months, a majority of the members of the Board of Borrower cease to be composed of individuals (i) who were members of that board or equivalent governing body on the first (1st) day of such period, (ii) whose election or nomination to that board or equivalent governing body was approved by individuals referred to in clause (i) above constituting at the time of such election or nomination at least a majority of that board or equivalent governing body or (iii) whose election or nomination to that board or other equivalent governing body was approved by individuals referred to in clauses (i) and (ii) above constituting at the time of such election or nomination at least a majority of that board or equivalent governing body; or (c) at any time, Borrower shall cease to own and control, of record and beneficially, directly or indirectly, one hundred percent (100.0%) of each class of outstanding stock, partnership, membership, or other ownership interest or other equity securities of each Subsidiary of Borrower free and clear of all Liens (except Permitted Liens and except dissolutions or transfers permitted pursuant to Sections 6.2 and 6.3 of this Agreement).

“**Change in Law**” means the occurrence, after the Effective Date, of: (a) the adoption or taking effect of any law, rule, regulation or treaty; (b) any change in Applicable Law or in the administration, interpretation,

implementation or application thereof by any Governmental Authority; or (c) the making or issuance of any request, rule, guideline or directive (whether or not having the force of law) by any Governmental Authority; provided that notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith and (ii) all requests, rules, guidelines or directives promulgated by Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States or foreign regulatory authorities, in each case pursuant to Basel III, shall in each case be deemed to be a "Change in Law", regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued.

"**Claims**" is defined in Section 11.3.

"**Code**" is the Uniform Commercial Code, as the same may, from time to time, be enacted and in effect in the State of California; provided, that, to the extent that the Code is used to define any term herein or in any Loan Document and such term is defined differently in different Articles or Divisions of the Code, the definition of such term contained in Article or Division 9 shall govern; provided further, that in the event that, by reason of mandatory provisions of law, any or all of the attachment, perfection, or priority of, or remedies with respect to, Bank's Lien on any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of California, the term "Code" shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as enacted and in effect in such other jurisdiction solely for purposes of the provisions thereof relating to such attachment, perfection, priority, or remedies and for purposes of definitions relating to such provisions.

"**Collateral**" consists of all of Borrower's right, title and interest in and to the following personal property:

(a) (i) all goods, Accounts (including health-care receivables), Equipment, Inventory, contract rights or rights to payment of money, leases, license agreements, franchise agreements, General Intangibles (except as provided below), commercial tort claims, documents, instruments (including any promissory notes), chattel paper (whether tangible or electronic), cash, deposit accounts, certificates of deposit, fixtures, letters of credit rights (whether or not the letter of credit is evidenced by a writing), securities, securities accounts, securities entitlements and all other investment property, supporting obligations, and financial assets, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, wherever located; and (ii) all Borrower's Books relating to the foregoing, and any and all claims, rights and interests in any of the above and all substitutions for, additions, attachments, accessories, accessions and improvements to and replacements, products, proceeds and insurance proceeds of any or all of the foregoing.

(b) Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Collateral does not include any of the following (now existing or hereafter arising, owned or created):

(i) any Intellectual Property; provided, however, the Collateral shall include all Accounts and all proceeds of Intellectual Property. If a judicial authority (including a U.S. Bankruptcy Court) would hold that a security interest in the underlying Intellectual Property is necessary to have a security interest in such Accounts and such property that are proceeds of Intellectual Property, then the Collateral shall automatically, and effective as of the Effective Date, include the Intellectual Property to the extent necessary to permit perfection of Bank's security interest in such Accounts and such other property of Borrower that are proceeds of the Intellectual Property; and

(ii) any interest of Borrower as a lessee or sublessee under a real property lease or an Equipment lease if Borrower is prohibited by the terms of such lease from granting a security interest in such lease or under which such an assignment or Lien would cause a default to occur under such lease (but only to the extent that such prohibition is enforceable under all applicable laws including, without limitation, the Code); provided, however, that upon termination of such prohibition, such interest shall immediately become Collateral without any action by Borrower or Bank.

(c) Pursuant to the terms of a certain negative pledge arrangement with Bank, Borrower has agreed not to encumber any of its Intellectual Property in contravention of the terms of such pledge agreement without Bank's prior written consent.

**"Collateral Account"** is any Deposit Account, Securities Account, or Commodity Account.

**"Commodity Account"** is any "commodity account" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

**"Compliance Statement"** is that certain statement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A.

**"Connection Income Taxes"** means Other Connection Taxes that are imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated) or that are franchise Taxes or branch profits Taxes.

**"Contingent Obligation"** is, for any Person, any direct or indirect liability of that Person for (a) any direct or indirect guaranty by such Person of any indebtedness, lease, dividend, letter of credit, credit card or other obligation of another; (b) any other obligation endorsed, co-made, discounted or sold with recourse by that Person, or for which that Person is directly or indirectly liable; (c) any obligations for undrawn letters of credit for the account of that Person; and (d) all obligations from any interest rate, currency or commodity swap agreement, interest rate cap or collar agreement, or other agreement or arrangement designated to protect a Person against fluctuation in interest rates, currency exchange rates or commodity prices; but "Contingent Obligation" does not include endorsements in the ordinary course of business or any Permitted Call Spread Agreement(s). The amount of a Contingent Obligation is the stated or determined amount of the primary obligation for which the Contingent Obligation is made or, if not determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability for it determined by the Person in good faith; but the amount may not exceed the maximum of the obligations under any guarantee or other support arrangement.

**"Control Agreement"** is any control agreement entered into among the depository institution at which Borrower maintains a Deposit Account or the securities intermediary or commodity intermediary at which Borrower maintains a Securities Account or a Commodity Account, Borrower, and Bank pursuant to which Bank obtains control (within the meaning of the Code) over such Deposit Account, Securities Account, or Commodity Account.

**"Copyrights"** are any and all copyright rights, copyright applications, copyright registrations and like protections in each work of authorship and derivative work thereof, whether published or unpublished and whether or not the same also constitutes a trade secret.

**"Credit Extension"** is any Letter of Credit, FX Contract, amount utilized for cash management services, Term Loan Advance, or any other extension of credit under the Loan Documents by Bank for Borrower's benefit.

**"Currency"** is coined money and such other banknotes or other paper money as are authorized by law and circulate as a medium of exchange.

**"Default"** means any event which with notice or passage of time or both, would constitute an Event of Default.

**"Default Rate"** is defined in Section 1.2(c).

**"Deposit Account"** is any "deposit account" as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

**"Designated Deposit Account"** is the deposit account with account number xxx-xxxx-9905, established by Borrower with Bank for purposes of receiving Credit Extensions.

“**Division**” means, in reference to any Person which is an entity, the division of such Person into two (2) or more separate Persons, with the dividing Person either continuing or terminating its existence as part of such division, including, without limitation, as contemplated under Section 18-217 of the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act for limited liability companies formed under Delaware law, Section 17-220 of the Delaware Revised Uniform Limited Partnership Act for limited partnerships formed under Delaware law, or any analogous action taken pursuant to any other Applicable Law with respect to any corporation, limited liability company, partnership or other entity.

“**Dollar Equivalent**” is, at any time, (a) with respect to any amount denominated in Dollars, such amount, and (b) with respect to any amount denominated in a Foreign Currency, the equivalent amount thereof in Dollars as determined by Bank at such time on the basis of the then-prevailing rate of exchange in San Francisco, California, for sales of the Foreign Currency for transfer to the country issuing such Foreign Currency.

“**Dollars**,” “**dollars**” or use of the sign “\$” means only lawful money of the United States and not any other currency, regardless of whether that currency uses the “\$” sign to denote its currency or may be readily converted into lawful money of the United States.

“**EBITDA**” shall mean (a) Net Income, plus (b) to the extent deducted in the calculation of Net Income (i) Interest Expense, (ii) depreciation expense and amortization expense, (iii) income tax expense, and (iv) stock based compensation.

“**Effective Date**” is set forth on Schedule I hereto.

“**Environmental Laws**” means any Applicable Law (including any permits, concessions, grants, franchises, licenses, agreements or governmental restrictions) relating to pollution or the protection of health, safety or the environment or the release of any materials into the environment (including those related to hazardous materials, air emissions, discharges to waste or public systems and health and safety matters).

“**Equipment**” is all “equipment” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation all machinery, fixtures, goods, vehicles (including motor vehicles and trailers), and any interest in any of the foregoing.

“**ERISA**” is the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and its regulations.

“**Event of Default**” is defined in Section 7.

“**Exchange Act**” is the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

“**Excluded Taxes**” means any of the following Taxes imposed on or with respect to Bank or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to Bank, (a) Taxes imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes, and branch profits Taxes, in each case, (i) imposed as a result of Bank being organized under the laws of, or having its principal office or its applicable lending office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (ii) that are Other Connection Taxes, (b) U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed on amounts payable to or for the account of Bank with respect to an applicable interest in a Credit Extension pursuant to a law in effect on the date on which (i) Bank acquires such interest in the Credit Extensions or (ii) Bank changes its lending office, except in each case to the extent that, pursuant to Section 1.6, amounts with respect to such Taxes were payable either to Bank’s assignor immediately before Bank became a party hereto or to Bank immediately before it changed its lending office, (c) Taxes attributable to Bank’s failure to comply with Section 1.6(e) and/or any reporting and delivery requirements, and (d) any withholding Taxes imposed under FATCA.

“**FATCA**” means Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Internal Revenue Code, as of the date of this Agreement (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous

to comply with), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof, any agreements entered into pursuant to Section 1471(b)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code and any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement, treaty or convention among Governmental Authorities and implementing such Sections of the Internal Revenue Code.

“**Final Payment**” is a payment (in addition to and not a substitution for the regular monthly payments of principal plus accrued interest) due on the earliest to occur of (a) the Term Loan Maturity Date, (b) the repayment of the Term Loan Advance in full, (c) as required pursuant to Section 1.1(c) or 1.1(d), or (d) the termination of this Agreement, in an amount equal to the original aggregate principle amount of the Term Loan Advance extended by Bank to Borrower multiplied by two percent (2.0%).

“**Financial Statement Repository**” is L43f1c@svb.com or such other means of collecting information approved and designated by Bank after providing notice thereof to Borrower from time to time.

“**Foreign Currency**” is the lawful money of a country other than the United States.

“**Foreign Subsidiary**” is a Subsidiary that is not an entity organized under the laws of the United States or any territory thereof or the District of Columbia.

“**Funding Date**” is any date on which a Credit Extension is made to or for the account of Borrower which shall be a Business Day.

“**FX Business Day**” is any day when (a) Bank’s Foreign Exchange Department is conducting its normal business and (b) the Foreign Currency being purchased or sold by Borrower is available to Bank from the entity from which Bank shall buy or sell such Foreign Currency.

“**FX Contract**” is any foreign exchange contract by and between Borrower and Bank under which Borrower commits to purchase from or sell to Bank a specific amount of Foreign Currency at a set price or on a specified date.

“**GAAP**” is generally accepted accounting principles set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board or in such other statements by such other Person as may be approved by a significant segment of the accounting profession, which are applicable to the circumstances as of the date of determination (except for with respect to unaudited financial statements for the absence of footnotes and subject to year-end audit adjustments).

“**General Intangibles**” is all “general intangibles” as defined in the Code in effect on the date hereof with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation, all Intellectual Property, claims, income and other tax refunds, security and other deposits, payment intangibles, contract rights, options to purchase or sell real or personal property, rights in all litigation presently or hereafter pending (whether in contract, tort or otherwise), insurance policies (including without limitation key man, property damage, and business interruption insurance), payments of insurance and rights to payment of any kind.

“**Good Faith Deposit**” is defined in Section 1.3.

“**Governmental Approval**” is any consent, authorization, approval, order, license, franchise, permit, certificate, accreditation, registration, filing or notice, of, issued by, from or to, or other act by or in respect of, any Governmental Authority.

“**Governmental Authority**” is any nation or government, any state or other political subdivision thereof, any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive,

legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to government, any securities exchange and any self-regulatory organization.

“**Guarantor**” is any Person providing a Guaranty in favor of Bank with respect to the Obligations.

“**Guaranty**” is any guarantee of all or any part of the Obligations, as the same may from time to time be amended, restated, modified or otherwise supplemented.

“**Indebtedness**” is (a) indebtedness for borrowed money or the deferred price of property or services, such as reimbursement and other obligations for surety bonds and letters of credit, (b) obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, (c) capital lease obligations, (d) Contingent Obligations and (e) other short- and long-term obligations under debt agreements, lines of credit and extensions of credit, provided, however, that in no event shall obligations under any Permitted Call Spread Agreement constitute Indebtedness.

“**Indemnified Person**” is defined in Section 11.3.

“**Indemnified Taxes**” means (a) Taxes, other than Excluded Taxes, imposed on or with respect to any payment made by or on account of any obligation of Borrower under any Loan Document and (b) to the extent not otherwise described in clause (a), Other Taxes.

“**Information**” is defined in Section 11.8.

“**Insolvency Proceeding**” is any proceeding by or against any Person under the United States Bankruptcy Code, or any other bankruptcy or insolvency law, including assignments for the benefit of creditors, compositions, extensions generally with its creditors, or proceedings seeking reorganization, arrangement, receivership or other relief.

“**Intellectual Property**” means, with respect to any Person, all of such Person’s right, title, and interest in and to the following, whether now owned or hereafter acquired or created:

- (a) its Copyrights, Trademarks and Patents;
- (b) any and all trade secrets and trade secret rights, including, without limitation, any rights to unpatented inventions, know-how and operating manuals;
- (c) licenses any and all source code;
- (d) any and all design rights which may be available to such Person;
- (e) any and all claims for damages by way of past, present and future infringement of any of the foregoing, with the right, but not the obligation, to sue for and collect such damages for said use or infringement of the Intellectual Property rights identified above; and
- (f) all amendments, renewals and extensions of any of the Copyrights, Trademarks or Patents.

“**Internal Revenue Code**” means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, each as amended or modified from time to time.

“**Inventory**” is all “**inventory**” as defined in the Code in effect on the date hereof with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made, and includes without limitation all merchandise, raw materials, parts, supplies, packing and shipping materials, work in process and finished products, including without limitation such inventory

as is temporarily out of Borrower's custody or possession or in transit and including any returned goods and any documents of title representing any of the above.

**"Investment"** is any beneficial ownership interest in any Person (including stock, partnership, membership, or other ownership interest or other equity securities), and any loan, advance or capital contribution to any Person.

**"Key Person"** is each of Borrower's (i) Chief Executive Officer, and (ii) Chief Financial Officer, as of the Effective Date.

**"Letter of Credit"** is a standby or commercial letter of credit issued by Bank upon request of Borrower based upon an application, guarantee, indemnity, or similar agreement.

**"Lien"** is a claim, mortgage, deed of trust, levy, attachment charge, pledge, hypothecation, security interest or other encumbrance of any kind, whether voluntarily incurred or arising by operation of law or otherwise against any property.

**"Loan Documents"** are, collectively, this Agreement and any schedules, exhibits, certificates, notices, and any other documents related to this Agreement, the Perfection Certificate, the Control Agreement, any Bank Services Agreement, any subordination agreement, any note, or notes or guaranties executed by Borrower or any Guarantor, landlord waivers and consents, bailee waivers and consents, and any other present or future agreement by Borrower and/or any Guarantor with or for the benefit of Bank in connection with this Agreement or Bank Services, all as amended, restated, or otherwise modified in accordance with the terms thereof.

**"Material Adverse Change"** is (a) a material impairment in the perfection or priority of Bank's Lien in the Collateral or in the value of such Collateral; (b) a material adverse change in the business, operations, or condition (financial or otherwise) of Borrower; or (c) a material impairment of the prospect of repayment of any portion of the Obligations when such Obligations are due.

**"Net Income"** means, as calculated on a consolidated basis for Borrower and its Subsidiaries for any period as at any date of determination, the net profit (or loss), after provision for taxes, of Borrower and its Subsidiaries for such period taken as a single accounting period.

**"Obligations"** are Borrower's obligations to pay when due any debts, principal, interest, fees, Bank Expenses, the Prepayment Fee (if applicable), the Final Payment, and other amounts Borrower owes Bank now or later, whether under this Agreement, or the other Loan Documents, or otherwise, including, without limitation, all obligations relating to Bank Services and interest accruing after Insolvency Proceedings begin and debts, liabilities, or obligations of Borrower assigned to Bank, and to perform Borrower's duties under the Loan Documents (but in all cases excluding any equity interests of Bank and/or its Affiliates in Borrower).

**"OFAC"** is the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the United States Department of the Treasury and any successor thereto.

**"Operating Documents"** are, for any Person, such Person's formation documents, as certified by the Secretary of State (or equivalent agency) of such Person's jurisdiction of organization on a date that is no earlier than thirty (30) days prior to the Effective Date, and, (a) if such Person is a corporation, its bylaws in current form, (b) if such Person is a limited liability company, its limited liability company agreement (or similar agreement), and (c) if such Person is a partnership or limited partnership, its partnership agreement or limited partnership agreement (or similar agreement), each of the foregoing with all current amendments or modifications thereto.

**"Other Connection Taxes"** means, with respect to Bank, Taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between Bank and the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (other than connections arising from Bank having executed, delivered, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, received or

perfected a security interest under, engaged in any other transaction pursuant to or enforced any Loan Document, or sold or assigned an interest in any Credit Extension or Loan Document).

“**Other Taxes**” means all present or future stamp, court, documentary, intangible, recording, filing or similar Taxes that arise from any payment made under, from the execution, delivery, performance, enforcement or registration of, from the receipt or perfection of a security interest under, or otherwise with respect to, any Loan Document, except any such Taxes that are Other Connection Taxes imposed with respect to an assignment.

“**Patents**” means all patents, patent applications and like protections including without limitation improvements, divisions, continuations, renewals, reissues, extensions and continuations-in-part of the same.

“**Payment/Advance Form**” is that certain form in the form attached hereto as Exhibit B.

“**Payment Date**” is set forth on Schedule I hereto.

“**Perfection Certificate**” is the Perfection Certificate delivered by Borrower in connection with this Agreement.

“**Performance Milestone**” means Borrower’s delivery to Bank of evidence reasonably satisfactory to Bank in its commercially reasonable discretion, confirming that Borrower has achieved revenue (determined in accordance with GAAP) of at least Ninety Million Dollars (\$90,000,000) for the trailing twelve (12) month period ending on December 31, 2022.

“**Permitted Acquisition**” or “**Permitted Acquisitions**” means an acquisition by Borrower or any Subsidiary of any Intellectual Property or all or substantially all of the assets of, all of the ownership interests in, or a business line, product line (including rights in respect of any medical device) or unit or division of another Person (including any foreign corporations) for cash consideration (including any purchase price adjustments, indemnity payments and earn-out obligations in connection therewith) up to Ten Million Dollars (\$10,000,000) in any fiscal year (or such greater amount as may be agreed with the prior written consent of Bank); *provided* that, with respect to each such acquisition, each of the following conditions shall have been satisfied (or waived by Bank, acting in its good faith business discretion):

- (a) no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result from the consummation of the proposed acquisition and Bank has received evidence that Borrower is in compliance with all terms and conditions of this Agreement on a pro forma basis after giving effect to such acquisition,
- (b) such acquired Person or assets shall be in a similar line of business as is conducted by Borrower as of the Effective Date (or a line of business reasonably related thereto),
- (c) such acquisition shall not cause the focus or locations of Borrower’s and its Subsidiaries’ operations (when taken as a whole) to be located outside of the United States,
- (d) such acquisition shall not constitute a hostile acquisition,
- (e) any Person acquired as a result of such acquisition shall become a secured Guarantor (or co-borrower) subject to the terms herein, within fifteen (15) Business Days of the consummation of such acquisition,
- (f) in connection with such acquisition, neither Borrower nor any of its subsidiaries (including for this purpose, the target of the acquisition) shall acquire or be subject to any Indebtedness or Liens that are not otherwise permitted hereunder;

(g) Borrower shall provide Bank with written notice of the proposed acquisition at least five (5) Business Days prior to the anticipated signing, commitment, or closing date of the proposed acquisition, whichever occurs first;

(h) Borrower shall provide to the Bank not later than five (5) Business Days after the execution thereof, a copy of the executed purchase agreement or similar agreement with respect to any such acquisition;

(i) such acquisition has been approved by the board of directors (or other equivalent legally governing body) of the Person to be acquired,

(j) the entity or assets to be acquired in such acquisition shall not be subject to any Lien other (x) the first priority Liens granted in favor of Bank and (y) Permitted Liens;

(k) all transactions related to such acquisition shall be consummated in all material respects in accordance with applicable law; and

(l) Borrower shall provide to the Bank as soon as available but in any event not later than five (5) Business Days after the execution thereof, a copy of the executed purchase agreement or similar agreement with respect to any such acquisition.

Borrower shall provide to the Bank as soon as available but in any event not later than five (5) Business Days after the execution thereof a certificate of a Responsible Officer of Borrower, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Bank, certifying that all of the requirements set forth in this definition have been satisfied or will be satisfied on or prior to the consummation of such acquisition. Notwithstanding the foregoing and for the avoidance of doubt, in no event shall Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries assume any liabilities with respect to any acquisition, including without limitation, any Permitted Indebtedness, in excess of Fifteen Million Dollars (\$15,000,000) in aggregate outstanding at any time for such Permitted Acquisitions.

**“Permitted Call Spread Agreements”** means (a) any call option transaction (including, but not limited to, any bond hedge transaction or capped call transaction) pursuant to which the Borrower acquires an option requiring the counterparty thereto to deliver to the Borrower shares of common stock of the Borrower (or other securities or property following a merger event or other change of the common stock of the Borrower), the cash value thereof or a combination thereof from time to time upon exercise of such option entered into by the Borrower in connection with the issuance of Permitted Convertible Debt (such transaction, a **“Bond Hedge Transaction”**) and (b) any issued warrants to acquire common stock of the Borrower (or other securities or property following a merger event or other change of the common stock of the Borrower) (whether such warrant is settled in shares, cash or a combination thereof) issued by the Borrower in connection with the issuance of Permitted Convertible Debt and sold by Borrower substantially concurrently with any purchase by Borrower of a Bond Hedge Transaction and settled in (such transaction, a **“Warrant Transaction”**); *provided* that (i) the terms, conditions and covenants of each such call option transaction are customary for agreements of such type, as determined by the Board (or a committee thereof) in good faith, (ii) the purchase price for such Bond Hedge Transaction, less the proceeds received by the Borrower from the sale of any related Warrant Transaction, does not exceed the net proceeds received by the Borrower from the issuance of the related Permitted Convertible Indebtedness at the time of such purchase, and (iii) in the case of clause (b) above, such warrants would be classified as an equity instrument in accordance with GAAP.

**“Permitted Convertible Debt”** means any unsecured notes issued by the Borrower that are convertible into a fixed number (subject to customary anti-dilution adjustments, “make-whole” increases and other customary changes thereto) of shares of common stock of the Borrower (or other securities or property following a merger event or other change of the common stock of the Borrower), cash or any combination thereof (with the amount of such cash or such combination determined by reference to the market price of such common stock or such other securities); *provided* that such Indebtedness must satisfy each of the following conditions: (i) both immediately prior to and after giving effect (including pro forma effect) to the issuance thereof, no Default or Event of Default

shall exist or result therefrom, (ii) such Indebtedness matures after, and does not require any scheduled amortization or other scheduled or otherwise required payments of principal prior to, or have a scheduled maturity date earlier than, the date that is ninety one (91) calendar days after the Term Loan Maturity Date and prior to that date, does not provide for or require any payments of principal or any other payments with the exception of semi-annual interest payments, obligations to settle conversions, redemption rights (which, for the avoidance of doubt, will be subject to Section 6.7) and customary obligations to offer to repurchase the notes upon the occurrence of a “fundamental change”, (iii) any cross-default or cross-acceleration event of default (each howsoever defined) provision contained therein that relates to indebtedness or other payment obligations of Borrower (or any of its Subsidiaries) (such indebtedness or other payment obligations, a “**Cross-Default Reference Obligation**”) contains a cure period of at least thirty (30) calendar days (after written notice to the issuer of such Indebtedness by the trustee or to such issuer and such trustee by holders of at least 25% in aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness then outstanding) before a default, event of default, acceleration or other event or condition under such Cross-Default Reference Obligation results in an event of default under such cross-default or cross-acceleration provision, (iv) the terms, conditions and covenants (other than pricing terms determined through a customary marketing process) of such Indebtedness must be customary for convertible Indebtedness of such type at the time of issuance (as determined by the Board, or a committee thereof, in good faith) and, (v) such Indebtedness is not guaranteed by any Subsidiary of the Borrower unless the Obligations are guaranteed by such Subsidiary on a secured basis. For the avoidance of doubt, and without limitation of the foregoing, Permitted Convertible Debt shall at all times be valued at the full stated principle amount thereof and shall not include any reduction or appreciation in value of the shares deliverable upon conversion thereof.

“**Permitted Foreign Subsidiary Accounts**” is defined in Section 5.9(a).

“**Permitted Hedging Agreement**” means any currency agreement, all rate swap transactions or other contract or arrangement designed solely to protect a Person against fluctuations in currency exchange rates and interest rate risk, and any confirmation executed in connection with any such agreement, contract, or arrangement, in each case, entered into by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries solely to hedge or mitigate the risks of foreign exchange rate fluctuations and interest rate risk and not for any speculative or other purposes; *provided* that such agreement, contract or arrangement shall comply in all respects with the hedging policies or guidelines as are approved by the Board or as are approved by Bank (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed or conditioned); *provided further*, that all accrued and reasonably expected liabilities of Borrower or its Subsidiaries arising under Permitted Hedging Agreements shall not exceed One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) in the aggregate at any time. For the avoidance of doubt, no Permitted Call Spread Agreement shall constitute a Permitted Hedging Agreement.

“**Permitted Indebtedness**” is:

- (a) Borrower’s Indebtedness to Bank under this Agreement, the other Loan Documents and under any other agreement with Bank;
- (b) Indebtedness existing on the Effective Date which is shown on the Perfection Certificate;
- (c) Subordinated Debt;
- (d) unsecured Indebtedness to trade creditors incurred in the ordinary course of business;
- (e) Indebtedness incurred as a result of endorsing negotiable instruments received in the ordinary course of business;
- (f) Indebtedness secured by Liens permitted under clauses (a) and (c) of the definition of “Permitted Liens” hereunder;

- (g) other unsecured Indebtedness not otherwise permitted by Section 6.4 not exceeding Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000.00) in the aggregate outstanding at any time;
- (h) Indebtedness with respect to credit cards maintained with American Express, not to exceed Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000) outstanding at any time;
- (i) Permitted Hedging Agreements;
- (j) intercompany Indebtedness by and among Borrower and its Subsidiaries (subject to "Permitted Investments" part (g)(i));
- (k) Indebtedness in respect of letters of credit, bank guarantees and similar instruments issued for the account of Borrower and/or its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business not to exceed Seven Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$750,000) outstanding at any time;
  - (l) advances or deposits received in the ordinary course of business from customers or vendors;
  - (m) Indebtedness in respect of netting services, overdraft protections, payment processing, automatic clearinghouse arrangements, arrangements in respect of pooled deposit or sweep accounts, check endorsement guarantees, and otherwise in connection with deposit accounts or cash management services and Indebtedness arising in connection with automated clearing house transfer of funds or the use of other payment processing services;
- (n) Indebtedness arising in connection with the financing of insurance premiums in the ordinary course of business not to exceed Seven Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$750,000) outstanding at any time;
- (o) Indebtedness in respect of performance bonds, bid bonds, appeal bonds, surety bonds, completion guarantees and similar obligations arising in the ordinary course of business not to exceed Seven Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$750,000) in the aggregate outstanding at any time;
- (p) Unsecured Indebtedness in connection with Permitted Acquisitions, not to exceed Fifteen Million Dollars (\$15,000,000) in aggregate outstanding at any time;
- (q) Permitted Convertible Debt in aggregate principal amount not to exceed Two Hundred Fifty Million Dollars (\$250,000,000) in principal amount at any time outstanding;
- (r) Indebtedness of Borrower's Subsidiaries in connection with the sale of Inventory by Borrower to its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business, which may from time to time be forgiven by Borrower;
- (s) purchase price adjustments, indemnity payments and earn-out obligations in connection with any Permitted Acquisition (to the extent not in excess of the consideration limitations set forth in the definition thereof); and
- (t) extensions, refinancings, modifications, amendments and restatements of any items of Permitted Indebtedness (a) through (s) above, provided that the principal amount thereof is not increased or the terms thereof are not modified to impose more burdensome terms upon Borrower or its Subsidiary, as the case may be.

**"Permitted Investments"** are:

- (a) Investments (including, without limitation, Subsidiaries) existing on the Effective Date which are shown on the Perfection Certificate;
- (b) (i) Investments consisting of cash and Cash Equivalents, and (ii) any other Investments permitted by Borrower's investment policy, as amended from time to time, provided that such investment policy (and any such amendment thereto) has been approved in writing by Bank, further provided that Bank hereby confirms approval of such investment policy delivered to Bank around the Effective Date;
- (c) Investments consisting of the endorsement of negotiable instruments for deposit or collection or similar transactions in the ordinary course of Borrower's business;
- (d) Investments consisting of deposit and securities accounts (but only to the extent that Borrower or its Subsidiaries is permitted to maintain such accounts pursuant to Section 5.9 of this Agreement) in which Bank has a first priority perfected security interest (only if and to the extent required pursuant to Section 5.9 of this Agreement);
- (e) Investments accepted in connection with Transfers permitted by Section 6.1;
- (f) Investments consisting of the creation of a Subsidiary for the purpose of consummating a merger transactions and Permitted Acquisitions permitted by Section 6.3 of this Agreement, which is otherwise a Permitted Investment;
- (g) Investments by Borrower in Subsidiaries that are not borrowers hereunder (or Guarantors), not to exceed (i) (x) Seven Million Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$7,500,000) in the aggregate in any fiscal year; and (y) Three Million Dollars (\$3,000,000) in any fiscal quarter, plus (ii) the ongoing day-to-day operations of such Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business, so long as such (part (ii)) Investments are (A) made on a cost-plus basis, or (B) otherwise in accordance with transfer pricing arrangements, or (C) are otherwise approved in advance in writing by Bank;
- (h) Investments by Borrower in any other co-borrower under this Agreement or Guarantor;
- (i) Investments consisting of (i) travel advances and employee relocation loans and other employee loans and advances in the ordinary course of business, and (ii) loans to employees, officers, directors, partners, managers and members relating to the purchase of equity securities of Borrower or its Subsidiaries pursuant to employee equity purchase plans or similar agreements approved by the Board;
- (j) Investments (including debt obligations) received in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of customers or suppliers and in settlement of delinquent obligations of, and other disputes with, customers or suppliers arising in the ordinary course of business;
- (k) Investments consisting of notes receivable of, or prepaid royalties and other credit extensions, to customers and suppliers who are not Affiliates, in the ordinary course of business; provided that this paragraph (j) shall not apply to Investments of Borrower in any Subsidiary;
- (l) Cash investments of up to One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) per fiscal year, plus non-cash Investments in joint ventures or strategic alliances in the ordinary course of Borrower's business consisting of the non-exclusive licensing of technology, the development of technology or the providing of technical support;
- (m) any Permitted Call Spread Agreements;
- (n) Permitted Acquisitions;

(o) Investments not to exceed Five Million Dollars (\$5,000,000) per fiscal year to fund the expansion of Borrower and/or its Subsidiaries in (i) Japan, and/or (ii) any other jurisdiction as may be agreed by Bank (in its good faith business discretion) and Borrower; and

(p) other Investments not otherwise enumerated in this defined term "Permitted Investments" not exceeding Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$500,000) in the aggregate during any fiscal year.

"Permitted Liens" are:

(a) Liens existing on the Effective Date which are shown on the Perfection Certificate or arising under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents;

(b) Liens for taxes, fees, assessments or other government charges or levies, either (i) not due and payable or (ii) being contested in good faith and for which Borrower maintains adequate reserves on Borrower's Books, provided that no notice of any such Lien has been filed or recorded under the Internal Revenue Code;

(c) purchase money Liens and equipment liens (i) on Equipment or software acquired or held by Borrower incurred for financing the acquisition of the Equipment or software securing no more than One Million Dollars (\$1,000,000) in the aggregate amount outstanding, or (ii) existing on Equipment or software when acquired, if the Lien is confined to the property and improvements and the proceeds of the Equipment or software;

(d) Liens of carriers, warehousemen, suppliers, or other Persons that are possessory in nature arising in the ordinary course of business so long as such Liens attach only to Inventory, securing liabilities in the aggregate amount not to exceed Two Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$250,000), and which are not delinquent or remain payable without penalty or which are being contested in good faith and by appropriate proceedings which proceedings have the effect of preventing the forfeiture or sale of the property subject thereto;

(e) Liens to secure payment of workers' compensation, employment insurance, old-age pensions, social security and other like obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business (other than Liens imposed by ERISA);

(f) Liens incurred in the extension, renewal or refinancing of the Indebtedness secured by Liens described in (a) through (c), but any extension, renewal or replacement Lien must be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the indebtedness may not increase;

(g) leases or subleases of real property granted in the ordinary course of Borrower's business (or, if referring to another Person, in the ordinary course of such Person's business), and leases, subleases, non-exclusive licenses or sublicenses of personal property (other than Intellectual Property) granted in the ordinary course of Borrower's business (or, if referring to another Person, in the ordinary course of such Person's business), if the leases, subleases, licenses and sublicenses do not prohibit granting Bank a security interest therein;

(h) (i) non-exclusive licenses of Intellectual Property granted to third parties in the ordinary course of business, (ii) licenses of Intellectual Property that could not reasonably be expected to result in a legal transfer of title of the licensed property that may be exclusive in respects of territory (as to discreet geographical areas inside and outside of the United States), and (iii) licenses existing on the Effective Date and disclosed on the Perfection Certificate;

(i) customary Liens of any bank in connection with statutory, common law and contractual rights of setoff and recoupment with respect to any deposit account or securities account of Borrower, provided that (i) Bank has a first priority perfected security interest in such account (if perfection is required pursuant to Section 5.9 of this Agreement), and (ii) such account is permitted to be maintained pursuant to Section 5.9 of this Agreement;

- (j) Liens arising from attachments or judgments, orders, or decrees in circumstances not constituting an Event of Default under Sections and 7.7;
- (k) deposits under real property leases that are made in the ordinary course of business not to exceed Seven Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$750,000) at any time;
- (l) easements, rights-of-way, restrictions and other similar encumbrances affecting real property which, in the aggregate, are not substantial in amount, and which do not in any case materially detract from the value of the property subject thereto or materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the applicable Person;
- (m) other Liens (not otherwise enumerated in this defined term) not exceeding One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) in the aggregate outstanding at any time;
- (n) Liens in respect of performance bonds, bid bonds, appeal bonds, surety bonds, completion guarantees and similar obligations arising in the ordinary course of business not to exceed Seven Hundred Fifty Thousand Dollars (\$750,000) in the aggregate outstanding at any time; and
- (o) Liens on cash and Cash Equivalents securing obligations under Permitted Hedging Agreements.

“**Person**” is any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, limited liability company, joint venture, company, trust, unincorporated organization, association, corporation, institution, public benefit corporation, firm, joint stock company, estate, entity or government agency.

“**Prepayment Fee**” is a fee due upon prepayment (whether voluntary or otherwise) of the Term Loan Advance in full equal to (i) one percent (1.00%) of the aggregate original principal amount of the Term Loan Advance made by Bank to Borrower hereunder, if such prepayment occurs prior to the second (2nd) anniversary of the Effective Date, (ii) zero percent (0.00%) of the aggregate original principal amount of the Term Loan Advance made by Bank to Borrower hereunder if such prepayment occurs on or at any time after the second (2nd) anniversary of the Effective Date but prior to the Term Loan Maturity Date;

“**Prime Rate**” is set forth on Schedule I hereto.

“**Prime Rate Margin**” is set forth on Schedule I hereto.

“**Qualified Cash**” means the amount of the Borrower and its Subsidiaries cash and Cash Equivalents held with Bank and/or Banks’ Affiliates and/or in accounts subject to a Control Agreement in favor of Bank;

“**Quarterly Financial Statements**” is defined in Section 5.3(a).

“**Redemption Conditions**” means, with respect to any redemption by the Borrower of any Permitted Convertible Debt, satisfaction of each of the following events: (a) no Event of Default shall exist or result therefrom, (b) both immediately before and after such redemption, Borrower’s Qualified Cash shall be no less than the amount required to prepay the outstanding Obligations in full at the time of such redemption, including all outstanding principal of the Term Loans, the accrued and unpaid interest thereon, the Final Payment, and the Prepayment Fee (provided, however, for the avoidance of doubt no such prepayment is required at such time), and (c) both immediately before and after such redemption, Borrower’s Remaining Months Liquidity shall be no less than twelve (12).

“**Registered Organization**” is any “registered organization” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

**“Remaining Months Liquidity”** means Qualified Cash divided by EBITDA (measured on a trailing twelve (12) month basis).

**“Representatives”** is defined in Section 11.8.

**“Responsible Officer”** is any of the Chief Executive Officer, President, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Legal Officer, and Controller of Borrower.

**“Restricted License”** is any material license or other material agreement with respect to which Borrower is the licensee (a) that prohibits or otherwise restricts Borrower from granting a security interest in Borrower’s interest in such license or agreement or any other property, or (b) for which a default under or termination of could interfere with Bank’s right to sell any material Collateral.

**“Sanctioned Person”** means a Person that: (a) is listed on any Sanctions list maintained by OFAC or any similar Sanctions list maintained by any other Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over Borrower; (b) is located, organized, or resident in any country, territory, or region that is the subject or target of Sanctions; or (c) is fifty percent (50.0%) or more owned or controlled by one (1) or more Persons described in clauses (a) and (b) hereof.

**“Sanctions”** means the economic sanctions laws, regulations, embargoes or restrictive measures administered, enacted or enforced by the United States government and any of its agencies, including, without limitation, OFAC and the U.S. State Department, or any other Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over Borrower.

**“SEC”** is the Securities and Exchange Commission, any successor thereto, and any analogous Governmental Authority.

**“Securities Account”** is any “securities account” as defined in the Code with such additions to such term as may hereafter be made.

**“Solar Capital”** means Solar Capital Ltd., as collateral agent and as a lender, and the other lenders party to that certain Loan and Security Agreement by and among such parties and Borrower, dated as of May 29, 2020, as amended and/or restated).

**“Subordinated Debt”** is indebtedness incurred by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries subordinated to all of Borrower’s or any of its Subsidiaries’ now or hereafter indebtedness to Bank (pursuant to a subordination, intercreditor, or other similar agreement in form and substance satisfactory to Bank entered into between Bank and the other creditor), on terms acceptable to Bank. For the avoidance of doubt, Permitted Convertible Debt shall not constitute Subordinated Debt.

**“Subsidiary”** is, as to any Person, a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or other entity of which shares of stock, partnership, membership, or other ownership interest or other equity securities having ordinary voting power (other than stock, partnership, membership, or other ownership interest or other equity securities having such power only by reason of the happening of a contingency) to elect a majority of the board of directors or other managers of such corporation, partnership or other entity are at the time owned, or the management of which is otherwise controlled, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, or both, by such Person. Unless the context otherwise requires, each reference to a Subsidiary herein shall be a reference to a Subsidiary of Borrower or Guarantor.

**“Taxes”** means all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings (including backup withholding), assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any Governmental Authority, including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto.

“**Term Loan Advance**” is defined in Section 1.1(a) of this Agreement.

“**Term Loan Amortization Date**” is set forth on Schedule I hereto.

“**Term Loan Availability Amount**” is set forth on Schedule I hereto.

“**Term Loan Maturity Date**” is set forth on Schedule I hereto.

“**Trademarks**” means, with respect to any Person, any trademark and servicemark rights, whether registered or not, applications to register and registrations of the same and like protections, and the entire goodwill of the business of such Person connected with and symbolized by such trademarks.

“**Transfer**” is defined in Section 6.1.

“**USA Patriot Act**” means the “Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001” (Public Law 107-56, signed into law on October 26, 2001), as amended from time to time.

*[Signature page follows]*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the Effective Date.

**BORROWER:**

**SI-BONE, INC.**

By: /s/ Anshul Maheshwari

Name: Anshul Maheshwari

Title: Chief Financial Officer

**BANK:**

**SILICON VALLEY BANK**

By: /s/ Mark Davis

Name: Mark Davis

Title: Vice President

Signature Page to Loan and Security Agreement

295054968.4  
354271-000499" "" 295054968.4  
354271-000499

**SCHEDULE I**  
**LSA PROVISIONS**

<b>LSA Section</b>	<b>LSA Provision</b>
1.1(a) – Term Loan – Availability	The Term Loan Advance must be in an amount equal to the Term Loan Availability Amount. After repayment, the Term Loan Advance (or any portion thereof) may not be reborrowed.
1.1(b) – Term Loan – Repayment	Commencing on the Term Loan Amortization Date, and continuing on each Payment Date thereafter until the Term Loan Advance is paid in full, Borrower shall repay the Term Loan Advance in (i) (a) twenty-four (24) equal monthly installments of principal if the Performance Milestone does not occur, or (b) thirty-six (36) equal monthly installments of principal if the Performance Milestone occurs, plus (ii) monthly payments of accrued interest in accordance with Section 1.2(a) at the rate set forth in Section 1.2(b)(i).
1.2(a) – Interest Payments – Term Loan Advance	Interest on the outstanding principal amount of the Term Loan Advance is payable in arrears monthly (i) on each Payment Date commencing on the first Payment Date following the Funding Date of each such Term Loan Advance, (ii) on the date of any prepayment of the Term Loan Advance, and (iii) on the Term Loan Maturity Date.
1.2(b)(i) – Interest Rate – Term Loan Advance	The outstanding principal amount of the Term Loan Advance shall accrue interest at a floating rate per annum equal to the greater of (A) five and three quarters of one percent (5.75%) and (B) the Prime Rate plus the Prime Rate Margin, which interest shall be payable in accordance with Section 1.2(a).
1.2(e) – Interest Computation	Interest shall be computed on the basis of the actual number of days elapsed and a 360-day year for any Credit Extension outstanding.
12.2 – “Borrower”	“ <b>Borrower</b> ” means (i) <b>SI-BONE, INC.</b> , a Delaware corporation.
12.2 – “Effective Date”	“ <b>Effective Date</b> ” is August 12, 2021.
12.2 – “Payment Date”	“ <b>Payment Date</b> ” is the first (1st) calendar day of each month.
12.2 – “Prime Rate”	“ <b>Prime Rate</b> ” is the rate of interest per annum from time to time published in the money rates section of <u>The Wall Street Journal</u> or any successor publication thereto as the “prime rate” then in effect; provided that if such rate of interest, as set forth from time to time in the money rates section of <u>The Wall Street Journal</u> , becomes unavailable for any reason as determined by Bank, the “Prime Rate” shall mean the rate of interest per annum announced by Bank as its prime rate in effect at its principal office in the State of California (such Bank announced Prime Rate not being intended to be the lowest rate of interest charged by Bank in connection with extensions of credit to debtors); provided that, in the event such rate of interest is less than zero percent (0.0%) per annum, such rate shall be deemed to be zero percent (0.0%) per annum for purposes of this Agreement.

12.2 – “Prime Rate Margin”	“ <b>Prime Rate Margin</b> ” is two and one half of one percent (2.50%).
12.2 – “Term Loan Amortization Date”	“ <b>Term Loan Amortization Date</b> ” is September 1, 2023.
12.2 – “Term Loan Availability Amount”	“ <b>Term Loan Availability Amount</b> ” is Thirty-Five Million Dollars (\$35,000,000).
12.2 – “Term Loan Maturity Date”	“ <b>Term Loan Maturity Date</b> ” is August 1, 2025; provided, however, if Borrower achieves the Performance Milestone, then the Term Loan Maturity Date shall automatically, with no further action required by the parties hereto, be extended through August 1, 2026.

**EXHIBIT A**

COMPLIANCE STATEMENT

TO: SILICON VALLEY BANK Date: \_\_\_\_  
 FROM: SI-BONE, INC.

Under the terms and conditions of the Loan and Security Agreement between Borrower and Bank (as amended, modified, supplemented and/or restated from time to time, the "**Agreement**"), Borrower is in complete compliance for the period ending \_\_\_\_\_ with all required covenants except as noted below. Attached are the required documents evidencing such compliance, setting forth calculations prepared in accordance with GAAP consistently applied from one period to the next except as explained in an accompanying letter or footnotes (and except for with respect to unaudited financial statements for the absence of footnotes and subject to year-end audit adjustments). Capitalized terms used but not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings given them in the Agreement.

Please indicate compliance status by circling Yes/No under "Complies" column.

<u>Reporting Covenants</u>	<u>Required</u>	<u>Complies</u>
Quarterly Financial Statements with Compliance Statement	Quarterly within 45 days and FYE within 90 days	Yes No
Annual financial statements (CPA Audited)	FYE within 180 days	Yes No
10-Q, 10-K and 8-K	Within 5 Business Days after filing with SEC	Yes No N/A
Board approved projections	FYE within 30 days and within 30 days, as amended/updated, in each case as approved by the Board	Yes No

**Other Matters**

Have there been any material amendments to the Operating Documents of Borrower? If yes, provide copies of any such amendments or changes with this Compliance Statement. Yes  No

The following are the exceptions with respect to the statements above: (If no exceptions exist, state "No exceptions to note.")

295054968.4  
 354271-000499" "" 295054968.4  
 354271-000499

**EXHIBIT B**

**LOAN PAYMENT/ADVANCE REQUEST FORM**

**Deadline for same day processing is Noon Pacific Time**

fax to: Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Loan Payment:**

SI-BONE, INC.

From Account # \_\_\_\_\_ To Account # \_\_\_\_\_  
(Deposit Account #) (Loan Account #)

Principal \$ \_\_\_\_\_ and/or Interest \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Authorized Signature: \_\_ Phone Number: \_\_

Print Name/Title: \_\_

**Loan Advance:**

Complete *Outgoing Wire Request* section below if all or a portion of the funds from this loan advance are for an outgoing wire.

From Account # \_\_\_\_\_ To Account # \_\_\_\_\_  
(Loan Account #) (Deposit Account #)

Amount of Term Loan Advance \$ \_\_\_\_\_

All Borrower's representations and warranties in the Loan and Security Agreement are true, correct and complete in all material respects on the date of the request for an advance; provided, however, that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof; and provided, further that those representations and warranties expressly referring to a specific date shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such date:

Authorized Signature: \_\_ Phone Number: \_\_

Print Name/Title: \_\_

**outgoing wire request:**

**Complete only if all or a portion of funds from the loan advance above is to be wired.**

Deadline for same day processing is noon, Pacific Time

Beneficiary Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Amount of Wire: \$\_\_

Beneficiary Bank: \_\_\_\_\_ Account Number: \_\_

City and State: \_\_

Beneficiary Bank Transit (ABA) #: \_\_ Beneficiary Bank Code (Swift, Sort, Chip, etc.): \_\_

**(For International Wire Only)**

Intermediary Bank: \_\_ Transit (ABA) #: \_\_

For Further Credit to: \_\_

Special Instruction: \_\_

*By signing below, I (we) acknowledge and agree that my (our) funds transfer request shall be processed in accordance with and subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the agreements(s) covering funds transfer service(s), which agreements(s) were previously received and executed by me (us).*

Authorized Signature: \_\_ 2<sup>nd</sup> Signature (if required): \_\_

Print Name/Title: \_\_ Print Name/Title: \_\_

Telephone #: \_\_ Telephone #: \_\_

**SECOND AMENDMENT  
TO  
OFFER LETTER AGREEMENT AND  
SEVERANCE PLAN PARTICIPATION AGREEMENT**

This Second Amendment (this “**Amendment**”) to the Offer Letter Agreement by and between SI-BONE, Inc. (the “**Company**”) and Jeffrey Dunn (the “**Executive**”), dated as of the 15th day of December, 2009 (the “**Letter Agreement**”) and the Participation Agreement (the “**Participation Agreement**”) under the SI-BONE, Inc. Severance Benefit Plan (the “**Severance Plan**”), as amended by the Amendment to Offer Letter and Severance Plan Participation Agreement, effective April 19, 2021 (the “**First Amendment**”), is entered into as of this 20th day of October, 2021, by and between the Company and the Executive, effective and contingent upon the earlier of May 1, 2021 and the date on which a new Chief Financial Officer is appointed and begins employment at the Company (the “**Effective Date**”). The Company and Executive are referred to herein as the “parties.”

**RECITALS**

WHEREAS, the Company and the Executive are parties to the Letter Agreement and to the Participation Agreement, as amended by the First Amendment;

WHEREAS, Section 9 of the Letter Agreement provides that the Letter Agreement may not be amended or modified, except by an express written agreement signed by both Executive and a duly authorized officer of the Company;

WHEREAS, Section 9(b) of the Severance Benefit Plan permits amendments to such plan provided that any such amendment will not be effective as to a particular employee who is or may be adversely impacted by such amendment or termination and has an effective Participation Agreement without the written consent of such employee; and

WHEREAS, the parties desire to amend each of the Letter Agreement and Participation Agreement to provide for the modifications set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties agree that each of the Letter Agreement and the Participation Agreement, as amended, is hereby amended, automatically effective upon the Effective Date to reflect the following:

1. Executive will be entitled to receive the severance benefit set forth in Section 2 of the Participation Agreement only upon the occurrence of a Covered Termination occurring during the Change in Control Period. Executive will not be entitled to receive the severance benefits set forth in Section 2 of the Participation Agreement upon the Closing of a Change in Control absent a Covered Termination within the Change in Control Period.
2. The second prong of the “Good Reason” definition will be triggered if Executive ceases to be, at any point during the Change in Control Period, the Chairman of the Board or,

following a Change in Control, the Chairman of the board of the successor entity or its ultimate parent entity, if any.

3. Except to the extent expressly amended hereby, the Letter Agreement, the Severance Plan and the Participation Agreement, as amended, shall remain in full force and effect in all respects.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Amendment has been duly executed by the parties hereto as of the day and year first written above.  
SI-BONE, Inc.

By: /s/ Timothy E. Davis, Jr.  
Name: Timothy E. Davis, Jr.

Title: Chairman of the Compensation Committee

EXECUTIVE

Jeffrey W. Dunn

/s/ Jeffrey W. Dunn

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER**  
**Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Laura A. Francis, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Form 10-Q of SI-BONE, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 9, 2021

\_\_\_\_\_  
/s/ Laura A. Francis  
Laura A. Francis  
Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER**  
**Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Anshul Maheshwari, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Form 10-Q of SI-BONE, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: November 9, 2021

\_\_\_\_\_  
/s/ Anshul Maheshwari  
Anshul Maheshwari  
Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer)

**CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL EXECUTIVE OFFICER AND PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER**

Pursuant to the requirement set forth in Rule 13a-14(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, (the "Exchange Act") and Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code (18 U.S.C. §1350), Laura A. Francis, Chief Executive Officer of SI-BONE, Inc. (the "Company"), and Anshul Maheshwari, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, each hereby certify that, to the best of his or her knowledge:

1. The Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended September 30, 2021, to which this Certification is attached as Exhibit 32.1 (the "Periodic Report"), fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act; and
2. The information contained in the Periodic Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: November 9, 2021

\_\_\_\_\_  
/s/ Laura A. Francis  
Laura A. Francis  
Chief Executive Officer  
(Principal Executive Officer)

Date: November 9, 2021

\_\_\_\_\_  
/s/ Anshul Maheshwari  
Anshul Maheshwari  
Chief Financial Officer  
(Principal Financial Officer)

This certification accompanies the Form 10-Q to which it relates, is not deemed filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of SI-BONE, Inc. under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (whether made before or after the date of the Form 10-Q), irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.